

## Road To Zero

Generated by Doxygen 1.9.1



<b>1 Hierarchical Index</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Class Hierarchy	1
<b>2 Class Index</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1 Class List	3
<b>3 File Index</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1 File List	5
<b>4 Class Documentation</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1 AssetsManager Class Reference	7
4.1.1 Detailed Description	8
4.1.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	8
4.1.2.1 AssetsManager()	8
4.1.2.2 ~AssetsManager()	9
4.1.3 Member Function Documentation	9
4.1.3.1 __loadSoundBuffer()	9
4.1.3.2 clear()	10
4.1.3.3 getCurrentTrackKey()	11
4.1.3.4 getFont()	11
4.1.3.5 getSound()	12
4.1.3.6 getSoundBuffer()	12
4.1.3.7 getTexture()	13
4.1.3.8 getTrackStatus()	13
4.1.3.9 loadFont()	14
4.1.3.10 loadSound()	14
4.1.3.11 loadTexture()	15
4.1.3.12 loadTrack()	16
4.1.3.13 nextTrack()	17
4.1.3.14 pauseTrack()	17
4.1.3.15 playTrack()	17
4.1.3.16 previousTrack()	17
4.1.3.17 stopTrack()	18
4.1.4 Member Data Documentation	18
4.1.4.1 current_track	18
4.1.4.2 font_map	18
4.1.4.3 sound_map	18
4.1.4.4 soundbuffer_map	18
4.1.4.5 texture_map	19
4.1.4.6 track_map	19
4.2 ContextMenu Class Reference	19
4.2.1 Detailed Description	21
4.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	21

4.2.2.1 ContextMenu()	21
4.2.2.2 ~ContextMenu()	22
4.2.3 Member Function Documentation	22
4.2.3.1 __drawConsoleScreenFrame()	22
4.2.3.2 __drawConsoleText()	23
4.2.3.3 __drawVisualScreenFrame()	24
4.2.3.4 __handleKeyPressEvents()	24
4.2.3.5 __handleMouseButtonEvents()	25
4.2.3.6 __sendQuitGameMessage()	25
4.2.3.7 __sendRestartGameMessage()	26
4.2.3.8 __setConsoleState()	26
4.2.3.9 __setConsoleString()	26
4.2.3.10 __setUpConsoleScreen()	27
4.2.3.11 __setUpConsoleScreenFrame()	27
4.2.3.12 __setUpMenuFrame()	29
4.2.3.13 __setUpVisualScreen()	30
4.2.3.14 __setUpVisualScreenFrame()	30
4.2.3.15 draw()	32
4.2.3.16 processEvent()	32
4.2.3.17 processMessage()	32
4.2.4 Member Data Documentation	33
4.2.4.1 assets_manager_ptr	33
4.2.4.2 console_screen	33
4.2.4.3 console_screen_frame_bottom	34
4.2.4.4 console_screen_frame_left	34
4.2.4.5 console_screen_frame_right	34
4.2.4.6 console_screen_frame_top	34
4.2.4.7 console_state	34
4.2.4.8 console_string	34
4.2.4.9 console_string_changed	35
4.2.4.10 console_substring_idx	35
4.2.4.11 event_ptr	35
4.2.4.12 frame	35
4.2.4.13 game_menu_up	35
4.2.4.14 menu_frame	35
4.2.4.15 message_hub_ptr	36
4.2.4.16 position_x	36
4.2.4.17 position_y	36
4.2.4.18 render_window_ptr	36
4.2.4.19 visual_screen	36
4.2.4.20 visual_screen_frame_bottom	36
4.2.4.21 visual_screen_frame_left	37

4.2.4.22 visual_screen_frame_right	37
4.2.4.23 visual_screen_frame_top	37
4.3 Game Class Reference	37
4.3.1 Detailed Description	39
4.3.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	39
4.3.2.1 Game()	40
4.3.2.2 ~Game()	40
4.3.3 Member Function Documentation	41
4.3.3.1 __draw()	41
4.3.3.2 __drawFrameClockOverlay()	41
4.3.3.3 __drawHUD()	42
4.3.3.4 __handleKeyPressEvents()	43
4.3.3.5 __handleMouseButtonEvents()	44
4.3.3.6 __insufficientCreditsAlarm()	44
4.3.3.7 __processEvent()	45
4.3.3.8 __processMessage()	46
4.3.3.9 __sendGameStateMessage()	47
4.3.3.10 __toggleFrameClockOverlay()	48
4.3.3.11 run()	48
4.3.4 Member Data Documentation	49
4.3.4.1 assets_manager_ptr	49
4.3.4.2 clock	49
4.3.4.3 context_menu_ptr	49
4.3.4.4 credits	49
4.3.4.5 cumulative_emissions_tonnes	50
4.3.4.6 demand_MWh	50
4.3.4.7 event	50
4.3.4.8 frame	50
4.3.4.9 game_loop_broken	50
4.3.4.10 game_phase	50
4.3.4.11 hex_map_ptr	51
4.3.4.12 message_hub	51
4.3.4.13 month	51
4.3.4.14 population	51
4.3.4.15 quit_game	51
4.3.4.16 render_window_ptr	51
4.3.4.17 show_frame_clock_overlay	52
4.3.4.18 time_since_start_s	52
4.3.4.19 turn	52
4.3.4.20 year	52
4.4 HexMap Class Reference	52
4.4.1 Detailed Description	55

4.4.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	55
4.4.2.1 HexMap()	55
4.4.2.2 ~HexMap()	56
4.4.3 Member Function Documentation	56
4.4.3.1 __assembleHexMap()	56
4.4.3.2 __assessNeighbours()	56
4.4.3.3 __buildDrawOrderVector()	57
4.4.3.4 __enforceOceanContinuity()	58
4.4.3.5 __getMajorityTileType()	58
4.4.3.6 __getNeighboursVector()	59
4.4.3.7 __getNoise()	60
4.4.3.8 __getSelectedTile()	61
4.4.3.9 __getValidMapIndexPositions()	62
4.4.3.10 __handleKeyPressEvents()	63
4.4.3.11 __handleMouseButtonEvents()	63
4.4.3.12 __isLakeTouchingOcean()	64
4.4.3.13 __layTiles()	64
4.4.3.14 __procedurallyGenerateTileResources()	66
4.4.3.15 __procedurallyGenerateTileTypes()	67
4.4.3.16 __sendNoTileSelectedMessage()	68
4.4.3.17 __setUpGlassScreen()	68
4.4.3.18 __smoothTileTypes()	68
4.4.3.19 assess()	69
4.4.3.20 clear()	69
4.4.3.21 draw()	69
4.4.3.22 processEvent()	70
4.4.3.23 processMessage()	71
4.4.3.24 reroll()	71
4.4.3.25 toggleResourceOverlay()	71
4.4.4 Member Data Documentation	72
4.4.4.1 assets_manager_ptr	72
4.4.4.2 border_tiles_vec	72
4.4.4.3 event_ptr	72
4.4.4.4 frame	72
4.4.4.5 glass_screen	73
4.4.4.6 hex_draw_order_vec	73
4.4.4.7 hex_map	73
4.4.4.8 message_hub_ptr	73
4.4.4.9 n_layers	73
4.4.4.10 n_tiles	73
4.4.4.11 position_x	74
4.4.4.12 position_y	74

4.4.4.13 render_window_ptr . . . . .	74
4.4.4.14 show_resource . . . . .	74
4.4.4.15 tile_position_x_vec . . . . .	74
4.4.4.16 tile_position_y_vec . . . . .	74
4.4.4.17 tile_selected . . . . .	75
4.5 HexTile Class Reference . . . . .	75
4.5.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	79
4.5.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	79
4.5.2.1 HexTile() . . . . .	79
4.5.2.2 ~HexTile() . . . . .	80
4.5.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	80
4.5.3.1 __clearDecoration() . . . . .	81
4.5.3.2 __closeBuildMenu() . . . . .	81
4.5.3.3 __getTileCoordsSubstring() . . . . .	81
4.5.3.4 __getTileImprovementSubstring() . . . . .	82
4.5.3.5 __getTileOptionsSubstring() . . . . .	82
4.5.3.6 __getTileResourceSubstring() . . . . .	84
4.5.3.7 __getTileTypeSubstring() . . . . .	84
4.5.3.8 __handleKeyPressEvents() . . . . .	85
4.5.3.9 __handleMouseButtonEvents() . . . . .	87
4.5.3.10 __isClicked() . . . . .	88
4.5.3.11 __openBuildMenu() . . . . .	88
4.5.3.12 __sendAssessNeighboursMessage() . . . . .	88
4.5.3.13 __sendCreditsSpentMessage() . . . . .	89
4.5.3.14 __sendGameStateRequest() . . . . .	89
4.5.3.15 __sendInsufficientCreditsMessage() . . . . .	89
4.5.3.16 __sendTileSelectedMessage() . . . . .	90
4.5.3.17 __sendTileStateMessage() . . . . .	90
4.5.3.18 __sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage() . . . . .	90
4.5.3.19 __setIsSelected() . . . . .	91
4.5.3.20 __setResourceText() . . . . .	91
4.5.3.21 __setUpBuildMenu() . . . . .	92
4.5.3.22 __setUpBuildOption() . . . . .	93
4.5.3.23 __setUpDieselGeneratorBuildOption() . . . . .	94
4.5.3.24 __setUpEnergyStorageSystemBuildOption() . . . . .	95
4.5.3.25 __setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite() . . . . .	95
4.5.3.26 __setUpNodeSprite() . . . . .	96
4.5.3.27 __setUpResourceChipSprite() . . . . .	96
4.5.3.28 __setUpSelectOutlineSprite() . . . . .	96
4.5.3.29 __setUpSolarPVBuildOption() . . . . .	97
4.5.3.30 __setUpTidalTurbineBuildOption() . . . . .	97
4.5.3.31 __setUpTileExplosionReel() . . . . .	98

4.5.3.32 __setUpTileSprite()	98
4.5.3.33 __setUpWaveEnergyConverterBuildOption()	98
4.5.3.34 __setUpWindTurbineBuildOption()	99
4.5.3.35 assess()	100
4.5.3.36 decorateTile()	100
4.5.3.37 draw()	101
4.5.3.38 processEvent()	102
4.5.3.39 processMessage()	103
4.5.3.40 setTileResource() [1/2]	103
4.5.3.41 setTileResource() [2/2]	104
4.5.3.42 setTileType() [1/2]	104
4.5.3.43 setTileType() [2/2]	105
4.5.3.44 toggleResourceOverlay()	106
4.5.4 Member Data Documentation	106
4.5.4.1 assets_manager_ptr	106
4.5.4.2 build_menu_backing	106
4.5.4.3 build_menu_backing_text	106
4.5.4.4 build_menu_open	107
4.5.4.5 build_menu_options_text_vec	107
4.5.4.6 build_menu_options_vec	107
4.5.4.7 credits	107
4.5.4.8 decoration_cleared	107
4.5.4.9 draw_explosion	107
4.5.4.10 event_ptr	108
4.5.4.11 explosion_frame	108
4.5.4.12 explosion_sprite_reel	108
4.5.4.13 frame	108
4.5.4.14 game_phase	108
4.5.4.15 has_improvement	108
4.5.4.16 is_selected	109
4.5.4.17 magnifying_glass_sprite	109
4.5.4.18 major_radius	109
4.5.4.19 message_hub_ptr	109
4.5.4.20 minor_radius	109
4.5.4.21 node_sprite	109
4.5.4.22 position_x	110
4.5.4.23 position_y	110
4.5.4.24 render_window_ptr	110
4.5.4.25 resource_assessed	110
4.5.4.26 resource_assessment	110
4.5.4.27 resource_chip_sprite	110
4.5.4.28 resource_text	111



4.5.4.29 select_outline_sprite . . . . .	111
4.5.4.30 show_node . . . . .	111
4.5.4.31 show_resource . . . . .	111
4.5.4.32 tile_decoration_sprite . . . . .	111
4.5.4.33 tile_improvement_ptr . . . . .	111
4.5.4.34 tile_resource . . . . .	112
4.5.4.35 tile_sprite . . . . .	112
4.5.4.36 tile_type . . . . .	112
4.6 Message Struct Reference . . . . .	112
4.6.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	112
4.6.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	113
4.6.2.1 bool_payload . . . . .	113
4.6.2.2 channel . . . . .	113
4.6.2.3 double_payload . . . . .	113
4.6.2.4 int_payload . . . . .	113
4.6.2.5 string_payload . . . . .	113
4.6.2.6 subject . . . . .	114
4.7 MessageHub Class Reference . . . . .	114
4.7.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	115
4.7.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	115
4.7.2.1 MessageHub() . . . . .	115
4.7.2.2 ~MessageHub() . . . . .	115
4.7.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	115
4.7.3.1 addChannel() . . . . .	115
4.7.3.2 clear() . . . . .	116
4.7.3.3 clearMessages() . . . . .	116
4.7.3.4 hasTraffic() . . . . .	117
4.7.3.5 isEmpty() . . . . .	117
4.7.3.6 popMessage() . . . . .	117
4.7.3.7 receiveMessage() . . . . .	118
4.7.3.8 removeChannel() . . . . .	119
4.7.3.9 sendMessage() . . . . .	119
4.7.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	120
4.7.4.1 message_map . . . . .	120
4.8 Settlement Class Reference . . . . .	120
4.8.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	122
4.8.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	122
4.8.2.1 Settlement() . . . . .	122
4.8.2.2 ~Settlement() . . . . .	123
4.8.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	123
4.8.3.1 __handleKeyPressEvents() . . . . .	123
4.8.3.2 __handleMouseButtonEvents() . . . . .	124

4.8.3.3 __setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic()	124
4.8.3.4 draw()	125
4.8.3.5 processEvent()	126
4.8.3.6 processMessage()	126
4.8.4 Member Data Documentation	126
4.8.4.1 skip_smoke_processing	126
4.8.4.2 smoke_da	127
4.8.4.3 smoke_dx	127
4.8.4.4 smoke_dy	127
4.8.4.5 smoke_prob	127
4.8.4.6 smoke_sprite_list	127
4.9 TileImprovement Class Reference	128
4.9.1 Detailed Description	129
4.9.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	130
4.9.2.1 TileImprovement()	130
4.9.2.2 ~TileImprovement()	130
4.9.3 Member Function Documentation	131
4.9.3.1 __handleKeyPressEvents()	131
4.9.3.2 __handleMouseButtonEvents()	131
4.9.3.3 draw()	132
4.9.3.4 processEvent()	132
4.9.3.5 processMessage()	133
4.9.4 Member Data Documentation	133
4.9.4.1 assets_manager_ptr	133
4.9.4.2 credits	133
4.9.4.3 event_ptr	133
4.9.4.4 frame	133
4.9.4.5 game_phase	134
4.9.4.6 is_selected	134
4.9.4.7 just_built	134
4.9.4.8 message_hub_ptr	134
4.9.4.9 position_x	134
4.9.4.10 position_y	134
4.9.4.11 render_window_ptr	135
4.9.4.12 tile_improvement_sprite_animated	135
4.9.4.13 tile_improvement_sprite_static	135
4.9.4.14 tile_improvement_string	135
4.9.4.15 tile_improvement_type	135
<b>5 File Documentation</b>	<b>137</b>
5.1 header/ContextMenu.h File Reference	137
5.1.1 Detailed Description	138

5.1.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	138
5.1.2.1 ConsoleState	138
5.2 header/ESC_core/AssetsManager.h File Reference	138
5.2.1 Detailed Description	139
5.3 header/ESC_core/constants.h File Reference	139
5.3.1 Detailed Description	142
5.3.2 Function Documentation	142
5.3.2.1 FOREST_GREEN()	142
5.3.2.2 LAKE_BLUE()	142
5.3.2.3 MENU_FRAME_GREY()	142
5.3.2.4 MONOCHROME_SCREEN_BACKGROUND()	143
5.3.2.5 MONOCHROME_TEXT_AMBER()	143
5.3.2.6 MONOCHROME_TEXT_GREEN()	143
5.3.2.7 MONOCHROME_TEXT_RED()	143
5.3.2.8 MOUNTAINS_GREY()	143
5.3.2.9 OCEAN_BLUE()	144
5.3.2.10 PLAINS_YELLOW()	144
5.3.2.11 RESOURCE_CHIP_GREY()	144
5.3.2.12 VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY()	144
5.3.3 Variable Documentation	144
5.3.3.1 BUILD_SETTLEMENT_COST	145
5.3.3.2 CLEAR_FOREST_COST	145
5.3.3.3 CLEAR_MOUNTAINS_COST	145
5.3.3.4 CLEAR_PLAINS_COST	145
5.3.3.5 CO2E_KG_PER_LITRE_DIESEL	145
5.3.3.6 DIESEL_GENERATOR_BUILD_COST	145
5.3.3.7 EMISSIONS_LIFETIME_LIMIT_TONNES	146
5.3.3.8 ENERGY_STORAGE_SYSTEM_BUILD_COST	146
5.3.3.9 FLOAT_TOLERANCE	146
5.3.3.10 FRAMES_PER_SECOND	146
5.3.3.11 GAME_CHANNEL	146
5.3.3.12 GAME_HEIGHT	146
5.3.3.13 GAME_STATE_CHANNEL	147
5.3.3.14 GAME_WIDTH	147
5.3.3.15 HEX_MAP_CHANNEL	147
5.3.3.16 NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL	147
5.3.3.17 RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST	147
5.3.3.18 SECONDS_PER_FRAME	147
5.3.3.19 SECONDS_PER_MONTH	148
5.3.3.20 SECONDS_PER_YEAR	148
5.3.3.21 SOLAR_PV_BUILD_COST	148
5.3.3.22 SOLAR_PV_WATER_BUILD_MULTIPLIER	148

5.3.3.23 STARTING_POPULATION . . . . .	148
5.3.3.24 TIDAL_TURBINE_BUILD_COST . . . . .	148
5.3.3.25 TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES . . . . .	149
5.3.3.26 TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL . . . . .	149
5.3.3.27 TILE_STATE_CHANNEL . . . . .	149
5.3.3.28 TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES . . . . .	149
5.3.3.29 WAVE_ENERGY_CONVERTER_BUILD_COST . . . . .	149
5.3.3.30 WIND_TURBINE_BUILD_COST . . . . .	150
5.3.3.31 WIND_TURBINE_WATER_BUILD_MULTIPLIER . . . . .	150
5.4 header/ESC_core/doxygen_cite.h File Reference . . . . .	150
5.4.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	150
5.5 header/ESC_core/includes.h File Reference . . . . .	150
5.5.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	151
5.6 header/ESC_core/MessageHub.h File Reference . . . . .	151
5.6.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	152
5.7 header/ESC_core/testing_utils.h File Reference . . . . .	152
5.7.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	153
5.7.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	153
5.7.2.1 expectedErrorNotDetected() . . . . .	154
5.7.2.2 printGold() . . . . .	154
5.7.2.3 printGreen() . . . . .	154
5.7.2.4 printRed() . . . . .	155
5.7.2.5 testFloatEquals() . . . . .	155
5.7.2.6 testGreaterThan() . . . . .	156
5.7.2.7 testGreaterThanOrEqualTo() . . . . .	156
5.7.2.8 testLessThan() . . . . .	157
5.7.2.9 testLessThanOrEqualTo() . . . . .	158
5.7.2.10 testTruth() . . . . .	158
5.8 header/Game.h File Reference . . . . .	159
5.8.1 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	160
5.8.1.1 GamePhase . . . . .	160
5.9 header/HexMap.h File Reference . . . . .	160
5.9.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	161
5.10 header/HexTile.h File Reference . . . . .	161
5.10.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	162
5.10.2 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	162
5.10.2.1 TileResource . . . . .	162
5.10.2.2 TileType . . . . .	163
5.11 header/Settlement.h File Reference . . . . .	163
5.11.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	164
5.12 header/TileImprovement.h File Reference . . . . .	164
5.12.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	165

5.12.2 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	165
5.12.2.1 TileImprovementType . . . . .	166
5.13 source/ContextMenu.cpp File Reference . . . . .	167
5.13.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	167
5.14 source/ESC_core/AssetsManager.cpp File Reference . . . . .	167
5.14.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	168
5.15 source/ESC_core/MessageHub.cpp File Reference . . . . .	168
5.15.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	168
5.16 source/ESC_core/testing_utils.cpp File Reference . . . . .	168
5.16.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	169
5.16.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	169
5.16.2.1 expectedErrorNotDetected() . . . . .	169
5.16.2.2 printGold() . . . . .	170
5.16.2.3 printGreen() . . . . .	170
5.16.2.4 printRed() . . . . .	170
5.16.2.5 testFloatEquals() . . . . .	171
5.16.2.6 testGreaterThan() . . . . .	171
5.16.2.7 testGreaterThanOrEqualTo() . . . . .	172
5.16.2.8 testLessThan() . . . . .	173
5.16.2.9 testLessThanOrEqualTo() . . . . .	173
5.16.2.10 testTruth() . . . . .	174
5.17 source/Game.cpp File Reference . . . . .	174
5.17.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	175
5.18 source/HexMap.cpp File Reference . . . . .	175
5.18.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	175
5.19 source/HexTile.cpp File Reference . . . . .	175
5.19.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	176
5.20 source/main.cpp File Reference . . . . .	176
5.20.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	176
5.20.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	176
5.20.2.1 constructRenderWindow() . . . . .	176
5.20.2.2 loadAssets() . . . . .	177
5.20.2.3 main() . . . . .	178
5.21 source/Settlement.cpp File Reference . . . . .	179
5.21.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	179
5.22 source/TileImprovement.cpp File Reference . . . . .	179
5.22.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	179
<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>183</b>



# Chapter 1

## Hierarchical Index

### 1.1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

AssetsManager . . . . .	7
ContextMenu . . . . .	19
Game . . . . .	37
HexMap . . . . .	52
HexTile . . . . .	75
Message . . . . .	112
MessageHub . . . . .	114
TileImprovement . . . . .	128
Settlement . . . . .	120





## Chapter 2

# Class Index

### 2.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">AssetsManager</a>	A class which manages visual and sound assets . . . . .	7
<a href="#">ContextMenu</a>	A class which defines a context menu for the game . . . . .	19
<a href="#">Game</a>	A class which acts as the central class for the game, by containing all other classes and implementing the game loop . . . . .	37
<a href="#">HexMap</a>	A class which defines a hex map of hex tiles . . . . .	52
<a href="#">HexTile</a>	A class which defines a hex tile of the hex map . . . . .	75
<a href="#">Message</a>	A structure which defines a standard message format . . . . .	112
<a href="#">MessageHub</a>	A class which acts as a central hub for inter-object message traffic . . . . .	114
<a href="#">Settlement</a>	A settlement class (child class of <a href="#">TileImprovement</a> ) . . . . .	120
<a href="#">TileImprovement</a>	A base class for the tile improvement hierarchy . . . . .	128



## Chapter 3

# File Index

### 3.1 File List

Here is a list of all files with brief descriptions:

header/ <a href="#">ContextMenu.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">ContextMenu</a> class	137
header/ <a href="#">Game.h</a>	159
header/ <a href="#">HexMap.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">HexMap</a> class	160
header/ <a href="#">HexTile.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">Game</a> class	161
header/ <a href="#">Settlement.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">Settlement</a> class	163
header/ <a href="#">TileImprovement.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">TileImprovement</a> class	164
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">AssetsManager.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">AssetsManager</a> class	138
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">constants.h</a>	
Header file for various constants	139
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">doxygen_cite.h</a>	
Header file which simply cites the doxygen tool	150
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">includes.h</a>	
Header file for various includes	150
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">MessageHub.h</a>	
Header file for the <a href="#">MessageHub</a> class	151
header/ESC_core/ <a href="#">testing_utils.h</a>	
Header file for various testing utilities	152
source/ <a href="#">ContextMenu.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">ContextMenu</a> class	167
source/ <a href="#">Game.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">Game</a> class	174
source/ <a href="#">HexMap.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">HexMap</a> class	175
source/ <a href="#">HexTile.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">HexTile</a> class	175
source/ <a href="#">main.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for <a href="#">main()</a> for Road To Zero	176
source/ <a href="#">Settlement.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">Settlement</a> class	179

source/ <a href="#">TileImprovement.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">TileImprovement</a> class . . . . .	179
source/ESC_core/ <a href="#">AssetsManager.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">AssetsManager</a> class . . . . .	167
source/ESC_core/ <a href="#">MessageHub.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for the <a href="#">MessageHub</a> class . . . . .	168
source/ESC_core/ <a href="#">testing_utils.cpp</a>	
Implementation file for various testing utilities . . . . .	168

## Chapter 4

# Class Documentation

### 4.1 AssetsManager Class Reference

A class which manages visual and sound assets.

```
#include <AssetsManager.h>
```

#### Public Member Functions

- [AssetsManager](#) (void)  
*Constructor for the [AssetsManager](#) class.*
- void [loadFont](#) (std::string, std::string)  
*Method to load a font and insert it into the font map.*
- void [loadTexture](#) (std::string, std::string)  
*Method to load a texture and insert it into the texture map.*
- void [loadSound](#) (std::string, std::string)  
*Method to load a sound and insert it into the sound map. Automatically creates a corresponding sf::SoundBuffer.*
- void [loadTrack](#) (std::string, std::string)  
*Method to load a track (sf::Music) and insert it into the track map.*
- sf::Font \* [getFont](#) (std::string)  
*Method to get font associated with given font key.*
- sf::Texture \* [getTexture](#) (std::string)  
*Method to get texture associated with given texture key.*
- sf::SoundBuffer \* [getSoundBuffer](#) (std::string)  
*Method to get soundbuffer associated with given sound key.*
- sf::Sound \* [getSound](#) (std::string)  
*Method to get sound associated with given sound key.*
- void [playTrack](#) (void)  
*Method to play the current track.*
- void [pauseTrack](#) (void)  
*Method to pause the current track.*
- void [stopTrack](#) (void)  
*Method to stop the current track.*
- void [nextTrack](#) (void)  
*Method to advance to the next track. Wraps around if the end of the track map is reached.*

- void [previousTrack](#) (void)  
*Method to return to the previous track. Wraps around if the beginning of the track map is reached.*
- std::string [getCurrentTrackKey](#) (void)  
*Method to get track key for current track.*
- sf::SoundSource::Status [getTrackStatus](#) (void)  
*Method to get the status of the current track.*
- void [clear](#) (void)  
*Method to clear all loaded assets.*
- [~AssetsManager](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [AssetsManager](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- std::map< std::string, sf::Font \* > [font\\_map](#)  
*A map of pointers to loaded fonts.*
- std::map< std::string, sf::Texture \* > [texture\\_map](#)  
*A map of pointers to loaded textures.*
- std::map< std::string, sf::SoundBuffer \* > [soundbuffer\\_map](#)  
*A map of pointers to sound buffers.*
- std::map< std::string, sf::Sound \* > [sound\\_map](#)  
*A map of pointers to loaded sounds.*
- std::map< std::string, sf::Music \* >::iterator [current\\_track](#)  
*A map iterator which corresponds to the current track (i.e., the track currently being played).*
- std::map< std::string, sf::Music \* > [track\\_map](#)  
*A map of pointers to opened tracks (i.e. sf::Music).*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_loadSoundBuffer](#) (std::string, std::string)  
*Helper method to load a soundbuffer and insert it into the soundbuffer map. Should only be called by [loadSound\(\)](#), to create an sf::SoundBuffer corresponding to the loaded sf::Sound.*

### 4.1.1 Detailed Description

A class which manages visual and sound assets.

### 4.1.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.1.2.1 AssetsManager()

```
AssetsManager::AssetsManager (
    void )
```

Constructor for the [AssetsManager](#) class.

```
110 {
111     //...
112
113     std::cout << "AssetsManager constructed at " << this << std::endl;
114
115     return;
116 } /* AssetsManager() */
```

### 4.1.2.2 ~AssetsManager()

```
AssetsManager::~AssetsManager (
    void )
```

Destructor for the [AssetsManager](#) class.

```
739 {
740     this->clear();
741
742     std::cout << "AssetsManager at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
743
744     return;
745 } /* ~AssetsManager() */
```

## 4.1.3 Member Function Documentation

### 4.1.3.1 \_\_loadSoundBuffer()

```
void AssetsManager::__loadSoundBuffer (
    std::string path_2_sound,
    std::string sound_key ) [private]
```

Helper method to load a soundbuffer and insert it into the soundbuffer map. Should only be called by [loadSound\(\)](#), to create an `sf::SoundBuffer` corresponding to the loaded `sf::Sound`.

#### Parameters

<i>path_2_sound</i>	A path (either relative or absolute) to the sound file.
<i>sound_key</i>	A key associated with the sound (for indexing into the soundbuffer map).

```
47 {
48     // 1. check key, throw error if already in use
49     if (this->soundbuffer_map.count(sound_key) > 0) {
50         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::__loadSoundBuffer() sound key ";
51         error_str += sound_key;
52         error_str += " is already in use";
53
54         this->clear();
55
56         #ifdef _WIN32
57             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
58         #endif /* _WIN32 */
59
60         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
61     }
62
63
64     // 2. load from file, throw error on fail
65     sf::SoundBuffer* soundbuffer_ptr = new sf::SoundBuffer();
66
67     if (not soundbuffer_ptr->loadFromFile(path_2_sound)) {
68         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::__loadSoundBuffer() could not load ";
69         error_str += "soundbuffer at ";
70         error_str += path_2_sound;
71
72         this->clear();
73
74         #ifdef _WIN32
75             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
76         #endif /* _WIN32 */
77
78         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
79     }
80
81 }
```

```

82 // 3. insert into soundbuffer map
83 this->soundbuffer_map.insert(
84     std::pair<std::string, sf::SoundBuffer*>(sound_key, soundbuffer_ptr)
85 );
86
87 std::cout << "SoundBuffer " << sound_key << " inserted into soundbuffer map" <<
88     std::endl;
89
90 return;
91 } /* __loadSoundBuffer() */

```

#### 4.1.3.2 clear()

```

void AssetsManager::clear (
    void )

```

Method to clear all loaded assets.

```

646 {
647     // 1. clear fonts
648     std::map<std::string, sf::Font*>::iterator font_iter;
649     for (
650         font_iter = this->font_map.begin();
651         font_iter != this->font_map.end();
652         font_iter++
653     ) {
654         delete font_iter->second;
655
656         std::cout << "Font " << font_iter->first << " deleted from font map" <<
657             std::endl;
658     }
659     this->font_map.clear();
660
661     // 2. clear textures
662     std::map<std::string, sf::Texture*>::iterator texture_iter;
663     for (
664         texture_iter = this->texture_map.begin();
665         texture_iter != this->texture_map.end();
666         texture_iter++
667     ) {
668         delete texture_iter->second;
669
670         std::cout << "Texture " << texture_iter->first << " deleted from texture map" <<
671             std::endl;
672     }
673     this->texture_map.clear();
674
675     // 3. clear sound buffers
676     std::map<std::string, sf::SoundBuffer*>::iterator soundbuffer_iter;
677     for (
678         soundbuffer_iter = this->soundbuffer_map.begin();
679         soundbuffer_iter != this->soundbuffer_map.end();
680         soundbuffer_iter++
681     ) {
682         delete soundbuffer_iter->second;
683
684         std::cout << "SoundBuffer " << soundbuffer_iter->first <<
685             " deleted from soundbuffer map" << std::endl;
686     }
687     this->soundbuffer_map.clear();
688
689     // 4. clear sounds
690     std::map<std::string, sf::Sound*>::iterator sound_iter;
691     for (
692         sound_iter = this->sound_map.begin();
693         sound_iter != this->sound_map.end();
694         sound_iter++
695     ) {
696         sound_iter->second->stop();
697         delete sound_iter->second;
698
699         std::cout << "Sound " << sound_iter->first << " deleted from sound map" <<
700             std::endl;
701     }
702     this->sound_map.clear();
703
704 }

```



```

707
708 // 5. clear tracks
709 std::map<std::string, sf::Music*>::iterator track_iter;
710 for (
711     track_iter = this->track_map.begin();
712     track_iter != this->track_map.end();
713     track_iter++
714 ) {
715     track_iter->second->stop();
716     delete track_iter->second;
717
718     std::cout << "Track " << track_iter->first << " deleted from track map" <<
719         std::endl;
720 }
721 this->track_map.clear();
722
723 return;
724 } /* clear() */

```

#### 4.1.3.3 getCurrentTrackKey()

```

std::string AssetsManager::getCurrentTrackKey (
    void )

```

Method to get track key for current track.

##### Returns

The track key for the current track.

```

610 {
611     return this->current_track->first;
612 } /* getCurrentTrackKey() */

```

#### 4.1.3.4 getFont()

```

sf::Font * AssetsManager::getFont (
    std::string font_key )

```

Method to get font associated with given font key.

##### Parameters

<i>font_key</i>	A key associated with the font (for indexing into the font map).
-----------------	--

##### Returns

A pointer to the corresponding font.

```

351 {
352     // 1. check key, throw error if not found
353     if (this->font_map.count(font_key) <= 0) {
354         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::getFont() font key ";
355         error_str += font_key;
356         error_str += " is not contained in font map";
357
358         this->clear();
359
360         #ifdef _WIN32

```

```

361         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
362     #endif /* _WIN32 */
363
364     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
365 }
366
367 return this->font_map[font_key];
368 } /* getFont() */

```

#### 4.1.3.5 getSound()

```

sf::Sound * AssetsManager::getSound (
    std::string sound_key )

```

Method to get sound associated with given sound key.

##### Parameters

<i>sound_key</i>	A key associated with the sound (for indexing into the sound map).
------------------	--

##### Returns

A pointer to the corresponding sound.

```

461 {
462     // 1. check key, throw error if not found
463     if (this->sound_map.count(sound_key) <= 0) {
464         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::getSound() sound key ";
465         error_str += sound_key;
466         error_str += " is not contained in sound map";
467
468         this->clear();
469
470         #ifdef _WIN32
471             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
472         #endif /* _WIN32 */
473
474         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
475     }
476
477     return this->sound_map[sound_key];
478 } /* getSound() */

```

#### 4.1.3.6 getSoundBuffer()

```

sf::SoundBuffer * AssetsManager::getSoundBuffer (
    std::string sound_key )

```

Method to get soundbuffer associated with given sound key.

##### Parameters

<i>sound_key</i>	A key associated with the soundbuffer (for indexing into the soundbuffer map).
------------------	--

**Returns**

A pointer to the corresponding soundbuffer.

```

425 {
426     // 1. check key, throw error if not found
427     if (this->soundbuffer_map.count(sound_key) <= 0) {
428         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::getSoundBuffer() sound key ";
429         error_str += sound_key;
430         error_str += " is not contained in soundbuffer map";
431
432         this->clear();
433
434         #ifdef _WIN32
435             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
436         #endif /* _WIN32 */
437
438         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
439     }
440
441     return this->soundbuffer_map[sound_key];
442 } /* getSoundBuffer() */

```

**4.1.3.7 getTexture()**

```

sf::Texture * AssetsManager::getTexture (
    std::string texture_key )

```

Method to get texture associated with given texture key.

**Parameters**

<i>texture_key</i>	A key associated with the texture (for indexing into the texture map).
--------------------	--

**Returns**

A pointer to the corresponding texture.

```

388 {
389     // 1. check key, throw error if not found
390     if (this->texture_map.count(texture_key) <= 0) {
391         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::getTexture() texture key ";
392         error_str += texture_key;
393         error_str += " is not contained in texture map";
394
395         this->clear();
396
397         #ifdef _WIN32
398             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
399         #endif /* _WIN32 */
400
401         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
402     }
403
404     return this->texture_map[texture_key];
405 } /* getTexture() */

```

**4.1.3.8 getTrackStatus()**

```

sf::SoundSource::Status AssetsManager::getTrackStatus (
    void )

```

Method to get the status of the current track.

**Returns**

The status of the current track.

```
629 {
630     return this->current_track->second->getStatus();
631 } /* getTrackStatus */
```

**4.1.3.9 loadFont()**

```
void AssetsManager::loadFont (
    std::string path_2_font,
    std::string font_key )
```

Method to load a font and insert it into the font map.

**Parameters**

<i>path_2_font</i>	A path (either relative or absolute) to the font file.
<i>font_key</i>	A key associated with the font (for indexing into the font map).

```
135 {
136     // 1. check key, throw error if already in use
137     if (this->font_map.count(font_key) > 0) {
138         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadFont() font key ";
139         error_str += font_key;
140         error_str += " is already in use";
141
142         this->clear();
143
144         #ifdef _WIN32
145             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
146         #endif /* _WIN32 */
147
148         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
149     }
150
151     // 2. load from file, throw error on fail
152     sf::Font* font_ptr = new sf::Font();
153
154     if (not font_ptr->loadFromFile(path_2_font)) {
155         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadFont() could not load ";
156         error_str += "font at ";
157         error_str += path_2_font;
158
159         this->clear();
160
161         #ifdef _WIN32
162             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
163         #endif /* _WIN32 */
164
165         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
166     }
167
168     // 3. insert into font map
169     this->font_map.insert(std::pair<std::string, sf::Font*>(font_key, font_ptr));
170
171     std::cout << "Font " << font_key << " inserted into font map" << std::endl;
172
173     return;
174 } /* loadFont() */
```

**4.1.3.10 loadSound()**

```
void AssetsManager::loadSound (
```

```
std::string path_2_sound,
std::string sound_key )
```

Method to load a sound and insert it into the sound map. Automatically creates a corresponding sf::SoundBuffer.

#### Parameters

<i>path_2_sound</i>	A path (either relative or absolute) to the sound file.
<i>sound_key</i>	A key associated with the sound (for indexing into the sound map).

```
259 {
260     // 1. create an associated sf::SoundBuffer
261     this->__loadSoundBuffer(path_2_sound, sound_key);
262
263     // 2. associate sf::Sound with sf::SoundBuffer
264     sf::Sound* sound_ptr = new sf::Sound();
265     sound_ptr->setBuffer(*(this->soundbuffer_map[sound_key]));
266
267     // 3. insert into sound map
268     this->sound_map.insert(std::pair<std::string, sf::Sound*>(sound_key, sound_ptr));
269
270     std::cout << "Sound " << sound_key << " inserted into sound map" << std::endl;
271
272     return;
273 } /* loadSound() */
```

#### 4.1.3.11 loadTexture()

```
void AssetsManager::loadTexture (
    std::string path_2_texture,
    std::string texture_key )
```

Method to load a texture and insert it into the texture map.

#### Parameters

<i>path_2_texture</i>	A path (either relative or absolute) to the texture file.
<i>texture_key</i>	A key associated with the texture (for indexing into the texture map).

```
196 {
197     // 1. check key, throw error if already in use
198     if (this->texture_map.count(texture_key) > 0) {
199         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadTexture() texture key ";
200         error_str += texture_key;
201         error_str += " is already in use";
202
203         this->clear();
204
205         #ifdef _WIN32
206             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
207         #endif /* _WIN32 */
208
209         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
210     }
211
212     // 2. load from file, throw error on fail
213     sf::Texture* texture_ptr = new sf::Texture();
214
215     if (not texture_ptr->loadFromFile(path_2_texture)) {
216         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadTexture() could not load ";
217         error_str += "texture at ";
218         error_str += path_2_texture;
219
220         this->clear();
221
222         #ifdef _WIN32
223             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
224         #endif
```

```

225         #endif /* _WIN32 */
226
227         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
228     }
229
230
231     // 3. insert into texture map
232     this->texture_map.insert(
233         std::pair<std::string, sf::Texture*>(texture_key, texture_ptr)
234     );
235
236     std::cout << "Texture " << texture_key << " inserted into texture map" << std::endl;
237
238     return;
239 } /* loadTexture() */

```

#### 4.1.3.12 loadTrack()

```

void AssetsManager::loadTrack (
    std::string path_2_track,
    std::string track_key )

```

Method to load a track (sf::Music) and insert it into the track map.

##### Parameters

<i>path_2_track</i>	A path (either relative or absolute) to the track file.
<i>track_key</i>	A key associated with the track (for indexing into the track map).

```

292 {
293     // 1. check key, throw error if already in use
294     if (this->track_map.count(track_key) > 0) {
295         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadTrack() track key ";
296         error_str += track_key;
297         error_str += " is already in use";
298
299         this->clear();
300
301         #ifdef _WIN32
302             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
303         #endif /* _WIN32 */
304
305         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
306     }
307
308     // 2. open from file, throw error on fail
309     sf::Music* track_ptr = new sf::Music();
310
311     if (not track_ptr->openFromFile(path_2_track)) {
312         std::string error_str = "ERROR AssetsManager::loadTrack() could not open ";
313         error_str += "track at ";
314         error_str += path_2_track;
315
316         this->clear();
317
318         #ifdef _WIN32
319             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
320         #endif /* _WIN32 */
321
322         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
323     }
324
325     // 3. insert into track map
326     this->track_map.insert(std::pair<std::string, sf::Music*>(track_key, track_ptr));
327     this->current_track = this->track_map.begin();
328
329     std::cout << "Track " << track_key << " inserted into track map" << std::endl;
330
331     return;
332 } /* loadTrack() */

```

#### 4.1.3.13 nextTrack()

```
void AssetsManager::nextTrack (
    void )
```

Method to advance to the next track. Wraps around if the end of the track map is reached.

```
551 {
552     // 1. stop current track
553     this->stopTrack();
554
555     // 2. increment current track
556     this->current_track++;
557
558     // 3. handle wrap around
559     if (this->current_track == this->track_map.end()) {
560         this->current_track = this->track_map.begin();
561     }
562
563     return;
564 } /* nextTrack() */
```

#### 4.1.3.14 pauseTrack()

```
void AssetsManager::pauseTrack (
    void )
```

Method to pause the current track.

```
512 {
513     this->current_track->second->pause();
514
515     return;
516 } /* pauseTrack() */
```

#### 4.1.3.15 playTrack()

```
void AssetsManager::playTrack (
    void )
```

Method to play the current track.

```
493 {
494     this->current_track->second->play();
495
496     return;
497 } /* playTrack() */
```

#### 4.1.3.16 previousTrack()

```
void AssetsManager::previousTrack (
    void )
```

Method to return to the previous track. Wraps around if the beginning of the track map is reached.

```
580 {
581     // 1. stop current track
582     this->stopTrack();
583
584     // 2. handle wrap around
585     if (this->current_track == this->track_map.begin()) {
586         this->current_track = this->track_map.end();
587     }
588
589     // 3. decrement current track
590     this->current_track--;
591
592     return;
593 } /* previousTrack() */
```

#### 4.1.3.17 stopTrack()

```
void AssetsManager::stopTrack (
    void )
```

Method to stop the current track.

```
531 {
532     this->current_track->second->stop();
533
534     return;
535 } /* stopTrack() */
```

### 4.1.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.1.4.1 current\_track

```
std::map<std::string, sf::Music*>::iterator AssetsManager::current_track
```

A map iterator which corresponds to the current track (i.e., the track currently being played).

#### 4.1.4.2 font\_map

```
std::map<std::string, sf::Font*> AssetsManager::font_map
```

A map of pointers to loaded fonts.

#### 4.1.4.3 sound\_map

```
std::map<std::string, sf::Sound*> AssetsManager::sound_map
```

A map of pointers to loaded sounds.

#### 4.1.4.4 soundbuffer\_map

```
std::map<std::string, sf::SoundBuffer*> AssetsManager::soundbuffer_map
```

A map of pointers to sound buffers.



#### 4.1.4.5 texture\_map

```
std::map<std::string, sf::Texture*> AssetsManager::texture_map
```

A map of pointers to loaded textures.

#### 4.1.4.6 track\_map

```
std::map<std::string, sf::Music*> AssetsManager::track_map
```

A map of pointers to opened tracks (i.e. sf::Music).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- header/ESC\_core/[AssetsManager.h](#)
- source/ESC\_core/[AssetsManager.cpp](#)

## 4.2 ContextMenu Class Reference

A class which defines a context menu for the game.

```
#include <ContextMenu.h>
```

Collaboration diagram for ContextMenu:



### Public Member Functions

- [ContextMenu](#) (sf::Event \*, sf::RenderWindow \*, [AssetsManager](#) \*, [MessageHub](#) \*)  
*Constructor for the [ContextMenu](#) class.*
- void [processEvent](#) (void)  
*Method to processEvent [ContextMenu](#). To be called once per event.*
- void [processMessage](#) (void)  
*Method to processMessage [ContextMenu](#). To be called once per message.*
- void [draw](#) (void)  
*Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.*
- [~ContextMenu](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [ContextMenu](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- [ConsoleState console\\_state](#)  
*The current state of the console screen.*
- bool [console\\_string\\_changed](#)  
*Boolean which indicates if console string just changed.*
- bool [game\\_menu\\_up](#)  
*Indicates whether or not the game menu is up.*
- size\_t [console\\_substring\\_idx](#)  
*The current final index of the console string draw.*
- int [frame](#)  
*The current frame of this object.*
- double [position\\_x](#)  
*The position of the object.*
- double [position\\_y](#)  
*The position of the object.*
- std::string [console\\_string](#)  
*The string to be printed to the console screen.*
- sf::RectangleShape [menu\\_frame](#)  
*The frame of the context menu.*
- sf::RectangleShape [visual\\_screen](#)  
*The context menu screen for visuals.*
- sf::ConvexShape [visual\\_screen\\_frame\\_top](#)  
*The top framing of the visual screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [visual\\_screen\\_frame\\_left](#)  
*The left framing of the visual screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [visual\\_screen\\_frame\\_bottom](#)  
*The bottom framing of the visual screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [visual\\_screen\\_frame\\_right](#)  
*The right framing of the visual screen.*
- sf::RectangleShape [console\\_screen](#)  
*The context menu console screen (for animated text output).*
- sf::ConvexShape [console\\_screen\\_frame\\_top](#)  
*The top framing of the console screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [console\\_screen\\_frame\\_left](#)  
*The left framing of the console screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [console\\_screen\\_frame\\_bottom](#)  
*The bottom framing of the console screen.*
- sf::ConvexShape [console\\_screen\\_frame\\_right](#)  
*The right framing of the console screen.*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_setUpMenuFrame](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up context menu frame (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_setUpVisualScreen](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up context menu visual screen (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_setUpVisualScreenFrame](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up framing for context menu visual screen (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_drawVisualScreenFrame](#) (void)

- Helper method to draw visual screen frame.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpConsoleScreen](#) (void)
- Helper method to set up context menu console screen (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_setUpConsoleScreenFrame](#) (void)
- Helper method to set up framing for context menu console screen (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_drawConsoleScreenFrame](#) (void)
- Helper method to draw console screen frame.*
- void [\\_\\_setConsoleState](#) (ConsoleState)
- Helper method to set state of console screen and update string if necessary.*
- void [\\_\\_setConsoleString](#) (void)
- Helper method to set console string depending on console state.*
- void [\\_\\_drawConsoleText](#) (void)
- Helper method to draw animated text to context menu console screen.*
- void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)
- Helper method to handle key press events.*
- void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)
- Helper method to handle mouse button events.*
- void [\\_\\_sendQuitGameMessage](#) (void)
- Helper method to format and send a quit game message.*
- void [\\_\\_sendRestartGameMessage](#) (void)
- Helper method to format and send a restart game message.*

## Private Attributes

- sf::Event \* [event\\_ptr](#)
- A pointer to the event class.*
- sf::RenderWindow \* [render\\_window\\_ptr](#)
- A pointer to the render window.*
- [AssetsManager](#) \* [assets\\_manager\\_ptr](#)
- A pointer to the assets manager.*
- [MessageHub](#) \* [message\\_hub\\_ptr](#)
- A pointer to the message hub.*

### 4.2.1 Detailed Description

A class which defines a context menu for the game.

### 4.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.2.2.1 ContextMenu()

```
ContextMenu::ContextMenu (
    sf::Event * event_ptr,
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr,
    MessageHub * message_hub_ptr )
```

Constructor for the [ContextMenu](#) class.

## Parameters

<i>event_ptr</i>	Pointer to the event class.
<i>render_window_ptr</i>	Pointer to the render window.
<i>assets_manager_ptr</i>	Pointer to the assets manager.
<i>message_hub_ptr</i>	Pointer to the message hub.

```

815 {
816     // 1. set attributes
817
818     // 1.1. private
819     this->event_ptr = event_ptr;
820     this->render_window_ptr = render_window_ptr;
821
822     this->assets_manager_ptr = assets_manager_ptr;
823     this->message_hub_ptr = message_hub_ptr;
824
825     // 1.2. public
826     this->console_state = ConsoleState :: NONE_STATE;
827     this->__setConsoleState(ConsoleState :: READY);
828
829     this->console_string_changed = true;
830     this->game_menu_up = false;
831
832     this->frame = 0;
833
834     this->position_x = GAME_WIDTH;
835     this->position_y = 0;
836
837     // 2. set up and position drawable attributes
838     this->__setUpMenuFrame();
839     this->__setUpVisualScreen();
840     this->__setUpVisualScreenFrame();
841     this->__setUpConsoleScreen();
842     this->__setUpConsoleScreenFrame();
843
844     std::cout << "ContextMenu constructed at " << this << std::endl;
845
846     return;
847 } /* ContextMenu() */

```

## 4.2.2.2 ~ContextMenu()

```

ContextMenu::~~ContextMenu (
    void )

```

Destructor for the [ContextMenu](#) class.

```

997 {
998     std::cout << "ContextMenu at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
999
1000     return;
1001 } /* ~ContextMenu() */

```

## 4.2.3 Member Function Documentation

## 4.2.3.1 \_\_drawConsoleScreenFrame()

```

void ContextMenu::__drawConsoleScreenFrame (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to draw console screen frame.

```

433 {
434     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->console_screen_frame_top);
435     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->console_screen_frame_left);
436     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->console_screen_frame_bottom);
437     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->console_screen_frame_right);
438
439     return;
440 } /* __drawContextScreenFrame() */

```

#### 4.2.3.2 \_\_drawConsoleText()

```

void ContextMenu::__drawConsoleText (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to draw animated text to context menu console screen.

```

556 {
557     // 1. set up console text (drawable)
558     sf::Text console_text;
559
560     if (this->console_string_changed) {
561         this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("console string print")->play();
562
563         console_text.setString(this->console_string.substr(0, this->console_substring_idx));
564
565         this->console_substring_idx++;
566
567         while (
568             (this->console_string.substr(0, this->console_substring_idx).back() == ' ') or
569             (this->console_string.substr(0, this->console_substring_idx).back() == '\n')
570         ) {
571             this->console_substring_idx++;
572
573             if (this->console_substring_idx >= this->console_string.size()) {
574                 break;
575             }
576         }
577
578         if (this->console_substring_idx >= this->console_string.size()) {
579             this->console_string_changed = false;
580         }
581     }
582
583     else {
584         console_text.setString(this->console_string);
585     }
586
587     console_text.setFont(*(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("Glass_TTY_VT220")));
588     console_text.setCharacterSize(16);
589     console_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
590
591     console_text.setPosition(
592         this->position_x - 50 - 300 + 16,
593         this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340 + 16
594     );
595
596
597     // 2. draw console text
598     this->render_window_ptr->draw(console_text);
599
600
601     // 3. assemble and draw blinking console cursor
602     if ((this->frame % FRAMES_PER_SECOND) > FRAMES_PER_SECOND / 2) {
603         sf::RectangleShape console_cursor(sf::Vector2f(10, 16));
604
605         console_cursor.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
606
607         console_cursor.setPosition(
608             console_text.getPosition().x,
609             console_text.getPosition().y + console_text.getLocalBounds().height + 10
610         );
611
612         this->render_window_ptr->draw(console_cursor);
613     }
614
615     // 4. updating frame count if console is in menu state
616     if (this->console_state == ConsoleState::MENU) {
617         std::string frame_count_string = "FRAME: ";
618         frame_count_string += std::to_string(this->frame);

```

```

619
620     sf::Text frame_count_text (
621         frame_count_string,
622         *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("Glass_TTY_VT220")),
623         16
624     );
625
626     frame_count_text.setFillColor(MONOCHROME_TEXT_GREEN);
627
628     frame_count_text.setPosition(
629         console_text.getPosition().x,
630         console_text.getPosition().y + console_text.getLocalBounds().height - 10
631     );
632
633     this->render_window_ptr->draw(frame_count_text);
634 }
635
636 return;
637 } /* __drawConsoleText() */

```

#### 4.2.3.3 \_\_drawVisualScreenFrame()

```

void ContextMenu::__drawVisualScreenFrame (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to draw visual screen frame.

```

208 {
209     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->visual_screen_frame_top);
210     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->visual_screen_frame_left);
211     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->visual_screen_frame_bottom);
212     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->visual_screen_frame_right);
213
214     return;
215 } /* __drawVisualScreenFrame() */

```

#### 4.2.3.4 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```

void ContextMenu::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle key press events.

```

652 {
653     switch (this->event_ptr->key.code) {
654         case (sf::Keyboard::Escape): {
655             if (this->console_state == ConsoleState :: MENU) {
656                 this->__setConsoleState(ConsoleState :: READY);
657             }
658
659             else {
660                 this->__setConsoleState(ConsoleState :: MENU);
661             }
662
663             break;
664         }
665
666         case (sf::Keyboard::Q): {
667             if (this->console_state == ConsoleState :: MENU) {
668                 this->__sendQuitGameMessage();
669             }
670         }
671
672         case (sf::Keyboard::R): {
673             if (this->console_state == ConsoleState :: MENU) {
674                 this->__sendRestartGameMessage();
675             }
676         }
677     }
678 }
679

```

```

680
681         default: {
682             // do nothing!
683
684             break;
685         }
686     }
687
688     return;
689 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */

```

#### 4.2.3.5 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```

void ContextMenu::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

```

704 {
705     switch (this->event_ptr->mouseButton.button) {
706         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
707             //...
708
709             break;
710         }
711
712         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
713             //...
714
715             break;
716         }
717
718         default: {
719             // do nothing!
720
721             break;
722         }
723     }
724 }
725
726
727     return;
728 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */

```

#### 4.2.3.6 \_\_sendQuitGameMessage()

```

void ContextMenu::__sendQuitGameMessage (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to format and send a quit game message.

```

743 {
744     Message quit_game_message;
745
746     quit_game_message.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
747     quit_game_message.subject = "quit game";
748
749     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(quit_game_message);
750
751     std::cout << "Quit game message sent by " << this << std::endl;
752     return;
753 } /* __sendQuitGameMessage() */

```

#### 4.2.3.7 \_\_sendRestartGameMessage()

```
void ContextMenu::__sendRestartGameMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send a restart game message.

```
768 {
769     Message restart_game_message;
770
771     restart_game_message.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
772     restart_game_message.subject = "restart game";
773
774     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(restart_game_message);
775
776     std::cout << "Restart game message sent by " << this << std::endl;
777     return;
778 } /* __sendRestartGameMessage() */
```

#### 4.2.3.8 \_\_setConsoleState()

```
void ContextMenu::__setConsoleState (
    ConsoleState console_state ) [private]
```

Helper method to set state of console screen and update string if necessary.

##### Parameters

<i>console_state</i>	The state (ConsoleState) to set the console to.
----------------------	---

```
457 {
458     // 1. if no change, do nothing
459     if (this->console_state == console_state) {
460         return;
461     }
462
463     // 2. update console state, set console string accordingly
464     this->console_state = console_state;
465     this->__setConsoleString();
466
467     return;
468 } /* __setConsoleState() */
```

#### 4.2.3.9 \_\_setConsoleString()

```
void ContextMenu::__setConsoleString (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set console string depending on console state.

```
483 {
484     this->console_string_changed = true;
485     this->console_substring_idx = 0;
486
487     this->console_string.clear();
488
489     switch (this->console_state) {
490     case (ConsoleState :: MENU): {
491         // 32 char x 17 line console "-----\n";
492         this->console_string = "          **** MENU ****          \n";
493         this->console_string += "          \n";
494         this->console_string += "[R]:  RESTART          \n";
495         this->console_string += "          \n";
496         this->console_string += "[TAB]: TOGGLE RESOURCE OVERLAY \n";
497     }
```



```

497         this->console_string += "[T]:  TUTORIAL          \n";
498         this->console_string += "                  \n";
499         this->console_string += "                  \n";
500         this->console_string += "                  \n";
501         this->console_string += "                  \n";
502         this->console_string += "                  \n";
503         this->console_string += "                  \n";
504         this->console_string += "                  \n";
505         this->console_string += "[Q]:    QUIT          \n";
506         this->console_string += "[ESC]:  CLOSE MENU    \n";
507         this->console_string += "                  \n";
508
509         break;
510     }
511
512
513     case (ConsoleState :: TILE): {
514         // take console string from tile state message
515
516         break;
517     }
518
519
520     default: {
521         //          32 char x 17 line console "-----\n";
522         this->console_string = "    **** RTZ 64 CONTEXT V12 **** \n";
523         this->console_string += "                  \n";
524         this->console_string += "64K RAM SYSTEM  38911 BYTES FREE\n";
525         this->console_string += "                  \n";
526         this->console_string += "[TAB]:  TOGGLE RESOURCE OVERLAY \n";
527         this->console_string += "                  \n";
528         this->console_string += "[ESC]:           MENU          \n";
529         this->console_string += "[LEFT CLICK]:  TILE INFO/OPTIONS\n";
530         this->console_string += "[RIGHT CLICK]: CLEAR SELECTION \n";
531         this->console_string += "                  \n";
532         this->console_string += "[ENTER]:  END TURN            \n";
533         this->console_string += "                  \n";
534         this->console_string += "READY.                      ";
535
536         break;
537     }
538 }
539
540 return;
541 } /* __setConsoleString() */

```

#### 4.2.3.10 \_\_setUpConsoleScreen()

```

void ContextMenu::__setUpConsoleScreen (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to set up context menu console screen (drawable).

```

230 {
231     this->console_screen.setSize(sf::Vector2f(300, 340));
232     this->console_screen.setOrigin(300, 340);
233     this->console_screen.setPosition(
234         this->position_x - 50,
235         this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50
236     );
237     this->console_screen.setFillColor(MONOCHROME_SCREEN_BACKGROUND);
238
239     return;
240 } /* __setUpConsoleScreen() */

```

#### 4.2.3.11 \_\_setUpConsoleScreenFrame()

```

void ContextMenu::__setUpConsoleScreenFrame (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to set up framing for context menu console screen (drawable).

```

255 {
256     int n_points = 4;
257
258     // 1. top framing
259     this->console_screen_frame_top.setPointCount(n_points);
260
261     this->console_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
262         0,
263         sf::Vector2f(
264             this->position_x - 50,
265             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340
266         )
267     );
268     this->console_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
269         1,
270         sf::Vector2f(
271             this->position_x - 50 + 16,
272             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340 - 16
273         )
274     );
275     this->console_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
276         2,
277         sf::Vector2f(
278             this->position_x - 350 - 16,
279             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340 - 16
280         )
281     );
282     this->console_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
283         3,
284         sf::Vector2f(
285             this->position_x - 350,
286             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340
287         )
288     );
289
290     this->console_screen_frame_top.setFillColors(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
291
292     this->console_screen_frame_top.setOutlineThickness(2);
293     this->console_screen_frame_top.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
294
295     this->console_screen_frame_top.move(0, -2);
296
297
298     // 2. left framing
299     this->console_screen_frame_left.setPointCount(n_points);
300
301     this->console_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
302         0,
303         sf::Vector2f(
304             this->position_x - 350,
305             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340
306         )
307     );
308     this->console_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
309         1,
310         sf::Vector2f(
311             this->position_x - 350 - 16,
312             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340 - 16
313         )
314     );
315     this->console_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
316         2,
317         sf::Vector2f(
318             this->position_x - 350 - 16,
319             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 + 16
320         )
321     );
322     this->console_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
323         3,
324         sf::Vector2f(
325             this->position_x - 350,
326             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50
327         )
328     );
329
330     this->console_screen_frame_left.setFillColors(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
331
332     this->console_screen_frame_left.setOutlineThickness(2);
333     this->console_screen_frame_left.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
334
335     this->console_screen_frame_left.move(-2, 0);
336
337
338     // 3. bottom framing
339     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setPointCount(n_points);
340

```

```

341     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
342         0,
343         sf::Vector2f(
344             this->position_x - 350,
345             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50
346         )
347     );
348     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
349         1,
350         sf::Vector2f(
351             this->position_x - 350 - 16,
352             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 + 16
353         )
354     );
355     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
356         2,
357         sf::Vector2f(
358             this->position_x - 50 + 16,
359             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 + 16
360         )
361     );
362     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
363         3,
364         sf::Vector2f(
365             this->position_x - 50,
366             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50
367         )
368     );
369     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setFillColor(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
370
371     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setOutlineThickness(2);
372     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
373
374     this->console_screen_frame_bottom.move(0, 2);
375
376
377     // 4. right framing
378     this->console_screen_frame_right.setPointCount(n_points);
379
380     this->console_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
381         0,
382         sf::Vector2f(
383             this->position_x - 50,
384             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50
385         )
386     );
387
388     this->console_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
389         1,
390         sf::Vector2f(
391             this->position_x - 50 + 16,
392             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 + 16
393         )
394     );
395     this->console_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
396         2,
397         sf::Vector2f(
398             this->position_x - 50 + 16,
399             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340 - 16
400         )
401     );
402     this->console_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
403         3,
404         sf::Vector2f(
405             this->position_x - 50,
406             this->position_y + GAME_HEIGHT - 50 - 340
407         )
408     );
409     this->console_screen_frame_right.setFillColor(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
410
411     this->console_screen_frame_right.setOutlineThickness(2);
412     this->console_screen_frame_right.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
413
414     this->console_screen_frame_right.move(2, 0);
415
416     return;
417 } /* __setUpConsoleScreenFrame() */
418 }

```

#### 4.2.3.12 \_\_setUpMenuFrame()

```
void ContextMenu::__setUpMenuFrame (
```

```
void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up context menu frame (drawable).

```
34 {
35     this->menu_frame.setSize(sf::Vector2f(400, GAME_HEIGHT));
36     this->menu_frame.setOrigin(400, 0);
37     this->menu_frame.setPosition(this->position_x, this->position_y);
38     this->menu_frame.setFillColor(MENU_FRAME_GREY);
39
40     return;
41 } /* __setUpMenuFrame() */
```

#### 4.2.3.13 \_\_setUpVisualScreen()

```
void ContextMenu::__setUpVisualScreen (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up context menu visual screen (drawable).

```
56 {
57     this->visual_screen.setSize(sf::Vector2f(300, 300));
58     this->visual_screen.setOrigin(300, 0);
59     this->visual_screen.setPosition(this->position_x - 50, this->position_y + 50);
60     this->visual_screen.setFillColor(MONochrome_SCREEN_BACKGROUND);
61
62     return;
63 } /* __setUpVisualScreen() */
```

#### 4.2.3.14 \_\_setUpVisualScreenFrame()

```
void ContextMenu::__setUpVisualScreenFrame (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up framing for context menu visual screen (drawable).

```
78 {
79     int n_points = 4;
80
81     // 1. top framing
82     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setPointCount(n_points);
83
84     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
85         0,
86         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50, this->position_y + 50)
87     );
88     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
89         1,
90         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50 + 16, this->position_y + 50 - 16)
91     );
92     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
93         2,
94         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350 - 16, this->position_y + 50 - 16)
95     );
96     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setPoint(
97         3,
98         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350, this->position_y + 50)
99     );
100
101     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setFillColor(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
102
103     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setOutlineThickness(2);
104     this->visual_screen_frame_top.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
105
106     this->visual_screen_frame_top.move(0, -2);
107
108
109     // 2. left framing
110     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setPointCount(n_points);
111
112     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
```

```

113         0,
114         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350, this->position_y + 50)
115     );
116     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
117         1,
118         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350 - 16, this->position_y + 50 - 16)
119     );
120     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
121         2,
122         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350 - 16, this->position_y + 350 + 16)
123     );
124     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setPoint(
125         3,
126         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350, this->position_y + 350)
127     );
128
129     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setFill-color(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
130
131     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setOutlineThickness(2);
132     this->visual_screen_frame_left.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
133
134     this->visual_screen_frame_left.move(-2, 0);
135
136
137     // 3. bottom framing
138     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setPointCount(n_points);
139
140     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
141         0,
142         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350, this->position_y + 350)
143     );
144     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
145         1,
146         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 350 - 16, this->position_y + 350 + 16)
147     );
148     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
149         2,
150         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50 + 16, this->position_y + 350 + 16)
151     );
152     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setPoint(
153         3,
154         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50, this->position_y + 350)
155     );
156
157     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setFill-color(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
158
159     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setOutlineThickness(2);
160     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
161
162     this->visual_screen_frame_bottom.move(0, 2);
163
164
165     // 4. right framing
166     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setPointCount(n_points);
167
168     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
169         0,
170         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50, this->position_y + 350)
171     );
172     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
173         1,
174         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50 + 16, this->position_y + 350 + 16)
175     );
176     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
177         2,
178         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50 + 16, this->position_y + 50 - 16)
179     );
180     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setPoint(
181         3,
182         sf::Vector2f(this->position_x - 50, this->position_y + 50)
183     );
184
185     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setFill-color(VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY);
186
187     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setOutlineThickness(2);
188     this->visual_screen_frame_right.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
189
190     this->visual_screen_frame_right.move(2, 0);
191
192     return;
193 } /* __setUpVisualScreenFrame() */

```

#### 4.2.3.15 draw()

```
void ContextMenu::draw (
    void )
```

Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.

```
967 {
968     // 1. menu frame
969     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->menu_frame);
970
971     // 2. visual screen
972     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->visual_screen);
973     this->__drawVisualScreenFrame();
974
975     // 3. console screen
976     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->console_screen);
977     this->__drawConsoleScreenFrame();
978     this->__drawConsoleText();
979
980     this->frame++;
981     return;
982 } /* draw() */
```

#### 4.2.3.16 processEvent()

```
void ContextMenu::processEvent (
    void )
```

Method to processEvent [ContextMenu](#). To be called once per event.

```
862 {
863     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
864         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
865     }
866
867     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
868         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
869     }
870
871     return;
872 } /* processEvent() */
```

#### 4.2.3.17 processMessage()

```
void ContextMenu::processMessage (
    void )
```

Method to processMessage [ContextMenu](#). To be called once per message.

```
887 {
888     switch (this->console_state) {
889         case (ConsoleState :: TILE): {
890             // process no tile selected
891             if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL)) {
892                 Message no_tile_selected_message = this->message_hub_ptr->receiveMessage(
893                     NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL
894                 );
895
896                 if (no_tile_selected_message.subject == "no tile selected") {
897                     this->__setConsoleState(ConsoleState :: READY);
898
899                     std::cout << "No tile selected message received by " << this <<
900                         std::endl;
901                     this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL);
902                 }
903             }
904
905             // process tile state
```

```

906         if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(TILE_STATE_CHANNEL)) {
907             Message tile_state_message = this->message_hub_ptr->receiveMessage(
908                 TILE_STATE_CHANNEL
909             );
910
911             if (tile_state_message.subject == "tile state") {
912                 this->console_string = tile_state_message.string_payload["console string"];
913
914                 this->console_string_changed = true;
915                 this->console_substring_idx = 0;
916
917                 std::cout << "Tile state message received by " << this << std::endl;
918                 this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(TILE_STATE_CHANNEL);
919             }
920         }
921
922         // process tile selected (subsequent left clicks causing program to hang)
923         if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL)) {
924             this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL);
925         }
926
927         break;
928     }
929
930     default: {
931         // process tile selected
932         if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL)) {
933             Message tile_selected_message = this->message_hub_ptr->receiveMessage(
934                 TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL
935             );
936
937             if (tile_selected_message.subject == "tile selected") {
938                 this->__setConsoleState(ConsoleState :: TILE);
939
940                 std::cout << "Tile selected message received by " << this <<
941                     std::endl;
942                 this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL);
943             }
944         }
945
946         break;
947     }
948 }
949
950 return;
951 } /* processMessage() */

```

## 4.2.4 Member Data Documentation

### 4.2.4.1 assets\_manager\_ptr

`AssetsManager*` ContextMenu::assets\_manager\_ptr [private]

A pointer to the assets manager.

### 4.2.4.2 console\_screen

`sf::RectangleShape` ContextMenu::console\_screen

The context menu console screen (for animated text output).

#### 4.2.4.3 console\_screen\_frame\_bottom

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::console_screen_frame_bottom
```

The bottom framing of the console screen.

#### 4.2.4.4 console\_screen\_frame\_left

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::console_screen_frame_left
```

The left framing of the console screen.

#### 4.2.4.5 console\_screen\_frame\_right

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::console_screen_frame_right
```

The right framing of the console screen.

#### 4.2.4.6 console\_screen\_frame\_top

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::console_screen_frame_top
```

The top framing of the console screen.

#### 4.2.4.7 console\_state

```
ConsoleState ContextMenu::console_state
```

The current state of the console screen.

#### 4.2.4.8 console\_string

```
std::string ContextMenu::console_string
```

The string to be printed to the console screen.



#### 4.2.4.9 console\_string\_changed

```
bool ContextMenu::console_string_changed
```

Boolean which indicates if console string just changed.

#### 4.2.4.10 console\_substring\_idx

```
size_t ContextMenu::console_substring_idx
```

The current final index of the console string draw.

#### 4.2.4.11 event\_ptr

```
sf::Event* ContextMenu::event_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the event class.

#### 4.2.4.12 frame

```
int ContextMenu::frame
```

The current frame of this object.

#### 4.2.4.13 game\_menu\_up

```
bool ContextMenu::game_menu_up
```

Indicates whether or not the game menu is up.

#### 4.2.4.14 menu\_frame

```
sf::RectangleShape ContextMenu::menu_frame
```

The frame of the context menu.

#### 4.2.4.15 message\_hub\_ptr

```
MessageHub* ContextMenu::message_hub_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the message hub.

#### 4.2.4.16 position\_x

```
double ContextMenu::position_x
```

The position of the object.

#### 4.2.4.17 position\_y

```
double ContextMenu::position_y
```

The position of the object.

#### 4.2.4.18 render\_window\_ptr

```
sf::RenderWindow* ContextMenu::render_window_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the render window.

#### 4.2.4.19 visual\_screen

```
sf::RectangleShape ContextMenu::visual_screen
```

The context menu screen for visuals.

#### 4.2.4.20 visual\_screen\_frame\_bottom

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::visual_screen_frame_bottom
```

The bottom framing of the visual screen.

## 4.2.4.21 visual\_screen\_frame\_left

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::visual_screen_frame_left
```

The left framing of the visual screen.

## 4.2.4.22 visual\_screen\_frame\_right

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::visual_screen_frame_right
```

The right framing of the visual screen.

## 4.2.4.23 visual\_screen\_frame\_top

```
sf::ConvexShape ContextMenu::visual_screen_frame_top
```

The top framing of the visual screen.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

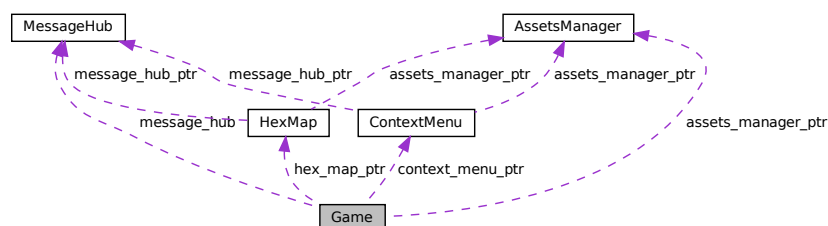
- header/[ContextMenu.h](#)
- source/[ContextMenu.cpp](#)

## 4.3 Game Class Reference

A class which acts as the central class for the game, by containing all other classes and implementing the game loop.

```
#include <Game.h>
```

Collaboration diagram for Game:



## Public Member Functions

- [Game](#) (sf::RenderWindow \*, [AssetsManager](#) \*)  
*Constructor for the [Game](#) class.*
- bool [run](#) (void)  
*Method to run game (defines game loop).*
- [~Game](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [Game](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- [GamePhase](#) [game\\_phase](#)  
*The current phase of the game.*
- bool [quit\\_game](#)  
*Boolean indicating whether to quit (true) or create a new [Game](#) instance (false).*
- bool [game\\_loop\\_broken](#)  
*Boolean indicating whether or not the game loop is broken.*
- bool [show\\_frame\\_clock\\_overlay](#)  
*Boolean indicating whether or not to show frame and clock overlay.*
- unsigned long long int [frame](#)  
*The current frame of the game.*
- double [time\\_since\\_start\\_s](#)  
*The time elapsed [s] since the start of the game.*
- int [year](#)  
*Current game year.*
- int [month](#)  
*Current game month.*
- int [population](#)  
*Current population.*
- int [credits](#)  
*Current balance of credits.*
- int [demand\\_MWh](#)  
*Current energy demand [MWh].*
- int [cumulative\\_emissions\\_tonnes](#)  
*Cumulative emissions [tonnes] (1 tonne = 1000 kg).*
- int [turn](#) = 0  
*The current game turn.*
- sf::Clock [clock](#)  
*The game clock.*
- sf::Event [event](#)  
*The game events class.*
- [MessageHub](#) [message\\_hub](#)  
*The message hub (for inter-object message traffic).*
- [HexMap](#) \* [hex\\_map\\_ptr](#)  
*Pointer to the hex map (defines game world).*
- [ContextMenu](#) \* [context\\_menu\\_ptr](#)  
*Pointer to the context menu.*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_toggleFrameClockOverlay](#) (void)  
*Helper method to toggle frame clock overlay.*
- void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle key press events.*
- void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle mouse button events.*
- void [\\_\\_processEvent](#) (void)  
*Helper method to process [Game](#). To be called once per event.*
- void [\\_\\_processMessage](#) (void)  
*Helper method to process [Game](#). To be called once per message.*
- void [\\_\\_sendGameStateMessage](#) (void)  
*Helper method to format and send a game state message.*
- void [\\_\\_insufficientCreditsAlarm](#) (void)  
*Helper method to sound and display and insufficient credits alarm.*
- void [\\_\\_drawFrameClockOverlay](#) (void)  
*Helper method to draw frame clock overlay.*
- void [\\_\\_drawHUD](#) (void)  
*Helper method to heads-up display (HUD).*
- void [\\_\\_draw](#) (void)  
*Helper method to draw game to the render window. To be called once per frame.*

## Private Attributes

- sf::RenderWindow \* [render\\_window\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the render window.*
- [AssetsManager](#) \* [assets\\_manager\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the assets manager.*

### 4.3.1 Detailed Description

A class which acts as the central class for the game, by containing all other classes and implementing the game loop.

### 4.3.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 4.3.2.1 Game()

```
Game::Game (
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr )
```

Constructor for the [Game](#) class.

```
662 {
663     // 1. set attributes
664
665     // 1.1. private
666     this->render_window_ptr = render_window_ptr;
667
668     this->assets_manager_ptr = assets_manager_ptr;
669
670     // 1.2. public
671     this->game_phase = GamePhase :: BUILD_SETTLEMENT;
672
673     this->quit_game = false;
674     this->game_loop_broken = false;
675     this->show_frame_clock_overlay = false;
676
677     this->frame = 0;
678     this->time_since_start_s = 0;
679
680     double seconds_since_epoch = time(NULL);
681     double years_since_epoch = seconds_since_epoch / SECONDS_PER_YEAR;
682
683     this->year = 1970 + (int)years_since_epoch;
684     this->month = (years_since_epoch - (int)years_since_epoch) * 12 + 1;
685
686     this->population = 0;
687     this->credits = 500;
688     this->demand_MWh = 0;
689     this->cumulative_emissions_tonnes = 0;
690
691     this->hex_map_ptr = new HexMap(
692         6,
693         &(this->event),
694         this->render_window_ptr,
695         this->assets_manager_ptr,
696         &(this->message_hub)
697     );
698
699     this->context_menu_ptr = new ContextMenu(
700         &(this->event),
701         this->render_window_ptr,
702         this->assets_manager_ptr,
703         &(this->message_hub)
704     );
705
706     // 2. add message channel(s)
707     this->message_hub.addChannel(GAME_CHANNEL);
708     this->message_hub.addChannel(GAME_STATE_CHANNEL);
709
710     std::cout << "Game constructed at " << this << std::endl;
711
712     return;
713 } /* Game() */
```

### 4.3.2.2 ~Game()

```
Game::~~Game (
    void )
```

Destructor for the [Game](#) class.

```
790 {
791     // 1. clean up attributes
792     delete this->hex_map_ptr;
793     delete this->context_menu_ptr;
794
795     std::cout << "Game at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
796
797     return;
798 } /* ~Game() */
```

### 4.3.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.3.3.1 `__draw()`

```
void Game::__draw (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to draw game to the render window. To be called once per frame.

```
629 {
630     this->__drawHUD();
631
632     if (this->show_frame_clock_overlay) {
633         this->__drawFrameClockOverlay();
634     }
635
636     return;
637 } /* draw() */
```

#### 4.3.3.2 `__drawFrameClockOverlay()`

```
void Game::__drawFrameClockOverlay (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to draw frame clock overlay.

```
455 {
456     std::string frame_clock_string = "FRAME: ";
457     frame_clock_string += std::to_string(this->frame);
458     frame_clock_string += "\nTIME SINCE START [s]: ";
459     frame_clock_string += std::to_string(this->time_since_start_s);
460
461     sf::Text frame_clock_text(
462         frame_clock_string,
463         *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("DroidSansMono")),
464         16
465     );
466
467     sf::RectangleShape frame_clock_backing(
468         sf::Vector2f(
469             1.02 * frame_clock_text.getLocalBounds().width,
470             1.20 * frame_clock_text.getLocalBounds().height
471         )
472     );
473     frame_clock_backing.setFillColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
474
475     this->render_window_ptr->draw(frame_clock_backing);
476     this->render_window_ptr->draw(frame_clock_text);
477
478     return;
479 } /* __drawFrameClockOverlay() */
```

### 4.3.3.3 \_\_drawHUD()

```
void Game::__drawHUD (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to heads-up display (HUD).

```
494 {
495     // 1. first line (top)
496     std::string HUD_string = "YEAR: ";
497     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->year);
498
499     HUD_string += "    MONTH: ";
500     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->month);
501
502     HUD_string += "    POPULATION: ";
503     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->population);
504
505     HUD_string += "    CREDITS: ";
506     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->credits);
507     HUD_string += " K";
508
509     HUD_string += "    CURRENT DEMAND: ";
510     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->demand_MWh);
511     HUD_string += " MWh";
512
513     sf::Text HUD_text(
514         HUD_string,
515         *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("Glass_TTY_VT220")),
516         16
517     );
518
519     HUD_text.setPosition(
520         (800 - HUD_text.getLocalBounds().width) / 2,
521         8
522     );
523
524     HUD_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
525
526     this->render_window_ptr->draw(HUD_text);
527
528
529     // 2. second line (top)
530     HUD_string = "CUMULATIVE EMISSIONS: ";
531     HUD_string += std::to_string(this->cumulative_emissions_tonnes);
532     HUD_string += " tonnes (CO2e)";
533
534     HUD_string += "    LIFETIME LIMIT: ";
535     HUD_string += std::to_string(EMISSIONS_LIFETIME_LIMIT_TONNES);
536     HUD_string += " tonnes (CO2e)";
537
538     HUD_text.setString(HUD_string);
539
540     HUD_text.setPosition(
541         (800 - HUD_text.getLocalBounds().width) / 2,
542         35
543     );
544
545     this->render_window_ptr->draw(HUD_text);
546
547
548     // 3. third line (bottom)
549     HUD_string = "GAME PHASE: ";
550
551     switch (this->game_phase) {
552         case (GamePhase :: BUILD_SETTLEMENT): {
553             HUD_string += "BUILD SETTLEMENT";
554
555             break;
556         }
557
558
559         case (GamePhase :: SYSTEM_MANAGEMENT): {
560             HUD_string += "SYSTEM MANAGEMENT";
561
562             break;
563         }
564
565
566         case (GamePhase :: LOSS_EMISSIONS): {
567             HUD_string += "LOSS (EMISSIONS)";
568
569             break;
570         }
571     }
```



```

572
573     case (GamePhase :: LOSS_DEMAND): {
574         HUD_string += "LOSS (DEMAND)";
575
576         break;
577     }
578
579
580     case (GamePhase :: LOSS_CREDITS): {
581         HUD_string += "LOSS (CREDITS)";
582
583         break;
584     }
585
586
587     case (GamePhase :: VICTORY): {
588         HUD_string += "VICTORY";
589
590         break;
591     }
592
593
594     default: {
595         HUD_string += "???";
596
597         break;
598     }
599 }
600
601 HUD_string += "    TURN: ";
602 HUD_string += std::to_string(this->turn);
603
604 HUD_text.setString(HUD_string);
605
606 HUD_text.setPosition(
607     (800 - HUD_text.getLocalBounds().width) / 2,
608     GAME_HEIGHT - 35
609 );
610
611 this->render_window_ptr->draw(HUD_text);
612
613 return;
614 } /* __drawHUD() */

```

#### 4.3.3.4 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```

void Game::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle key press events.

```

59 {
60     switch (this->event.key.code) {
61         case (sf::Keyboard::Tilde): {
62             this->__toggleFrameClockOverlay();
63
64             break;
65         }
66
67
68         case (sf::Keyboard::Tab): {
69             this->hex_map_ptr->toggleResourceOverlay();
70
71             break;
72         }
73
74
75         default: {
76             // do nothing!
77
78             break;
79         }
80     }
81
82     return;
83 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */

```

#### 4.3.3.5 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```
void Game::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

```
98 {
99     switch (this->event.mouseButton.button) {
100         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
101             //...
102
103             break;
104         }
105
106         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
107             //...
108
109             break;
110         }
111
112         default: {
113             // do nothing!
114
115             break;
116         }
117     }
118 }
119
120
121 return;
122 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */
```

#### 4.3.3.6 \_\_insufficientCreditsAlarm()

```
void Game::__insufficientCreditsAlarm (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to sound and display and insufficient credits alarm.

```
354 {
355     // 1. sound buzzer
356     this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("insufficient credits")->play();
357
358     // 2. construct alarm text and backing rectangle
359     sf::Text insufficient_credits_text(
360         "INSUFFICIENT CREDITS",
361         (*this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("DroidSansMono")),
362         32
363     );
364
365     insufficient_credits_text.setOrigin(
366         insufficient_credits_text.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
367         insufficient_credits_text.getLocalBounds().height / 2
368     );
369
370     insufficient_credits_text.setPosition(400, GAME_HEIGHT / 2);
371
372     sf::RectangleShape backing_rectangle(
373         sf::Vector2f(
374             1.1 * insufficient_credits_text.getLocalBounds().width,
375             1.5 * insufficient_credits_text.getLocalBounds().height
376         )
377     );
378
379     backing_rectangle.setFill_color(RESOURCE_CHIP_GREY);
380
381     backing_rectangle.setOrigin(
382         backing_rectangle.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
383         backing_rectangle.getLocalBounds().height / 2
384     );
385
386     backing_rectangle.setPosition(400, (GAME_HEIGHT / 2) + 8);
387
388     // 3. display loop (blocking ~3 seconds)
389     bool red_flag = true;
390     int alarm_frame = 0;
```

```

391     double time_since_alarm_s = 0;
392
393     sf::Clock alarm_clock;
394
395     while (alarm_frame < 2.5 * FRAMES_PER_SECOND) {
396
397         time_since_alarm_s = alarm_clock.getElapsedTime().asSeconds();
398
399         if (time_since_alarm_s >= (alarm_frame + 1) * SECONDS_PER_FRAME) {
400             while (this->render_window_ptr->pollEvent(this->event)) {
401                 // do nothing!
402             }
403
404             this->render_window_ptr->clear();
405
406             this->hex_map_ptr->draw();
407             this->context_menu_ptr->draw();
408             this->__draw();
409
410             if (alarm_frame % (FRAMES_PER_SECOND / 3) == 0) {
411                 if (red_flag) {
412                     red_flag = false;
413                 }
414
415                 else {
416                     red_flag = true;
417                 }
418             }
419
420             if (red_flag) {
421                 insufficient_credits_text.setFillColor(MONOCHROME_TEXT_RED);
422             }
423
424             else {
425                 insufficient_credits_text.setFillColor(sf::Color(255, 255, 255));
426             }
427
428             this->render_window_ptr->draw(backing_rectangle);
429             this->render_window_ptr->draw(insufficient_credits_text);
430
431             this->render_window_ptr->display();
432
433             alarm_frame++;
434             this->frame++;
435         }
436     }
437 }
438
439 return;
440 } /* __insufficientCreditsAlarm( */

```

#### 4.3.3.7 \_\_processEvent()

```

void Game::__processEvent (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to process `Game`. To be called once per event.

```

138 {
139     if (this->event.type == sf::Event::Closed) {
140         this->quit_game = true;
141         this->game_loop_broken = true;
142     }
143
144     if (this->event.type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
145         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
146     }
147
148     if (this->event.type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
149         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
150     }
151
152     return;
153 } /* __processEvent() */

```

#### 4.3.3.8 \_\_processMessage()

```
void Game::__processMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to process [Game](#). To be called once per message.

```
251 {
252     if (not this->message_hub.isEmpty(GAME_CHANNEL)) {
253         Message game_channel_message = this->message_hub.receiveMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
254
255         if (game_channel_message.subject == "quit game") {
256             this->quit_game = true;
257             this->game_loop_broken = true;
258
259             std::cout << "Quit game message received by " << this << std::endl;
260             this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
261         }
262
263         if (game_channel_message.subject == "restart game") {
264             this->game_loop_broken = true;
265
266             std::cout << "Restart game message received by " << this << std::endl;
267             this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
268         }
269
270         if (game_channel_message.subject == "state request") {
271             std::cout << "Game state request message received by " << this << std::endl;
272
273             this->__sendGameStateMessage();
274             this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
275         }
276
277         if (game_channel_message.subject == "credits spent") {
278             this->credits -= game_channel_message.int_payload["credits spent"];
279
280             std::cout << "Credits spent message (" <<
281                 game_channel_message.int_payload["credits spent"] << ") received by "
282                 << this << std::endl;
283
284             std::cout << "Current credits (Game): " << this->credits << " K" <<
285                 std::endl;
286
287             this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
288         }
289
290         if (game_channel_message.subject == "insufficient credits") {
291             std::cout << "Insufficient credits message received by " << this <<
292                 std::endl;
293
294             this->__insufficientCreditsAlarm();
295
296             this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
297         }
298
299         if (game_channel_message.subject == "update game phase") {
300             std::cout << "Update game phase message received by " << this << std::endl;
301
302             if (
303                 game_channel_message.string_payload["game phase"] == "system management"
304             ) {
305                 this->game_phase = GamePhase :: SYSTEM_MANAGEMENT;
306                 this->population = STARTING_POPULATION;
307                 this->turn++;
308             }
309
310             else if (
311                 game_channel_message.string_payload["game phase"] == "loss emissions"
312             ) {
313                 this->game_phase = GamePhase :: LOSS_EMISSIONS;
314             }
315
316             else if (
317                 game_channel_message.string_payload["game phase"] == "loss demand"
318             ) {
319                 this->game_phase = GamePhase :: LOSS_DEMAND;
320             }
321
322             else if (
323                 game_channel_message.string_payload["game phase"] == "loss credits"
324             ) {
325                 this->game_phase = GamePhase :: LOSS_CREDITS;
326             }
327
328             else if (
```

```

329         game_channel_message.string_payload["game phase"] == "victory"
330     ) {
331         this->game_phase = GamePhase :: VICTORY;
332     }
333
334     this->message_hub.popMessage(GAME_CHANNEL);
335 }
336 }
337
338 return;
339 } /* __processMessage() */

```

#### 4.3.3.9 \_\_sendGameStateMessage()

```

void Game::__sendGameStateMessage (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to format and send a game state message.

```

168 {
169     Message game_state_message;
170
171     game_state_message.channel = GAME_STATE_CHANNEL;
172     game_state_message.subject = "game state";
173
174     game_state_message.int_payload["year"] = this->year;
175     game_state_message.int_payload["month"] = this->month;
176     game_state_message.int_payload["population"] = this->population;
177     game_state_message.int_payload["credits"] = this->credits;
178     game_state_message.int_payload["demand_MWh"] = this->demand_MWh;
179     game_state_message.int_payload["cumulative_emissions_tonnes"] =
180         this->cumulative_emissions_tonnes;
181
182     switch (this->game_phase) {
183     case (GamePhase :: BUILD_SETTLEMENT): {
184         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "build settlement";
185         break;
186     }
187
188
189
190     case (GamePhase :: SYSTEM_MANAGEMENT): {
191         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "system management";
192         break;
193     }
194
195
196
197     case (GamePhase :: LOSS_EMISSIONS): {
198         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "loss emissions";
199         break;
200     }
201
202
203
204     case (GamePhase :: LOSS_DEMAND): {
205         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "loss demand";
206         break;
207     }
208
209
210
211     case (GamePhase :: LOSS_CREDITS): {
212         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "loss credits";
213         break;
214     }
215
216
217
218     case (GamePhase :: VICTORY): {
219         game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"] = "victory";
220         break;
221     }
222
223
224
225     default: {
226         // do nothing!
227

```

```

228         break;
229     }
230 }
231
232 this->message_hub.sendMessage(game_state_message);
233
234 std::cout << "Game state message sent by " << this << std::endl;
235 return;
236 } /* __sendGameStateMessage() */

```

#### 4.3.3.10 \_\_toggleFrameClockOverlay()

```

void Game::__toggleFrameClockOverlay (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to toggle frame clock overlay.

```

34 {
35     if (this->show_frame_clock_overlay) {
36         this->show_frame_clock_overlay = false;
37     }
38
39     else {
40         this->show_frame_clock_overlay = true;
41     }
42
43     return;
44 } /* __toggleFrameClockOverlay() */

```

#### 4.3.3.11 run()

```

bool Game::run (
    void )

```

Method to run game (defines game loop).

#### Returns

Boolean indicating whether to quit (true) or create a new [Game](#) instance (false).

```

731 {
732     // 1. play brand animation
733     //...
734
735     // 2. show splash screen
736     //...
737
738     // 3. start game loop
739     while (not this->game_loop_broken) {
740         this->time_since_start_s = this->clock.getElapsedTime().asSeconds();
741
742         if (this->time_since_start_s >= (this->frame + 1) * SECONDS_PER_FRAME) {
743             // 6.1. process events
744             while (this->render_window_ptr->pollEvent(this->event)) {
745                 this->hex_map_ptr->processEvent();
746                 this->context_menu_ptr->processEvent();
747                 this->__processEvent();
748             }
749
750             // 6.2. process messages
751             while (this->message_hub.hasTraffic()) {
752                 this->hex_map_ptr->processMessage();
753                 this->context_menu_ptr->processMessage();
754                 this->__processMessage();
755             }
756         }
757     }
758 }

```

```
759         // 6.3. draw frame
760         this->render_window_ptr->clear();
761
762         this->hex_map_ptr->draw();
763         this->context_menu_ptr->draw();
764         this->__draw();
765
766         this->render_window_ptr->display();
767
768
769         // 6.4. increment frame
770         this->frame++;
771     }
772 }
773
774 return this->quit_game;
775 } /* run() */
```

## 4.3.4 Member Data Documentation

### 4.3.4.1 assets\_manager\_ptr

`AssetsManager*` Game::assets\_manager\_ptr [private]

A pointer to the assets manager.

### 4.3.4.2 clock

`sf::Clock` Game::clock

The game clock.

### 4.3.4.3 context\_menu\_ptr

`ContextMenu*` Game::context\_menu\_ptr

Pointer to the context menu.

### 4.3.4.4 credits

`int` Game::credits

Current balance of credits.

#### 4.3.4.5 cumulative\_emissions\_tonnes

```
int Game::cumulative_emissions_tonnes
```

Cumulative emissions [tonnes] (1 tonne = 1000 kg).

#### 4.3.4.6 demand\_MWh

```
int Game::demand_MWh
```

Current energy demand [MWh].

#### 4.3.4.7 event

```
sf::Event Game::event
```

The game events class.

#### 4.3.4.8 frame

```
unsigned long long int Game::frame
```

The current frame of the game.

#### 4.3.4.9 game\_loop\_broken

```
bool Game::game_loop_broken
```

Boolean indicating whether or not the game loop is broken.

#### 4.3.4.10 game\_phase

```
GamePhase Game::game_phase
```

The current phase of the game.



#### 4.3.4.11 hex\_map\_ptr

```
HexMap* Game::hex_map_ptr
```

Pointer to the hex map (defines game world).

#### 4.3.4.12 message\_hub

```
MessageHub Game::message_hub
```

The message hub (for inter-object message traffic).

#### 4.3.4.13 month

```
int Game::month
```

Current game month.

#### 4.3.4.14 population

```
int Game::population
```

Current population.

#### 4.3.4.15 quit\_game

```
bool Game::quit_game
```

Boolean indicating whether to quit (true) or create a new [Game](#) instance (false).

#### 4.3.4.16 render\_window\_ptr

```
sf::RenderWindow* Game::render_window_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the render window.

#### 4.3.4.17 show\_frame\_clock\_overlay

```
bool Game::show_frame_clock_overlay
```

Boolean indicating whether or not to show frame and clock overlay.

#### 4.3.4.18 time\_since\_start\_s

```
double Game::time_since_start_s
```

The time elapsed [s] since the start of the game.

#### 4.3.4.19 turn

```
int Game::turn = 0
```

The current game turn.

#### 4.3.4.20 year

```
int Game::year
```

Current game year.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

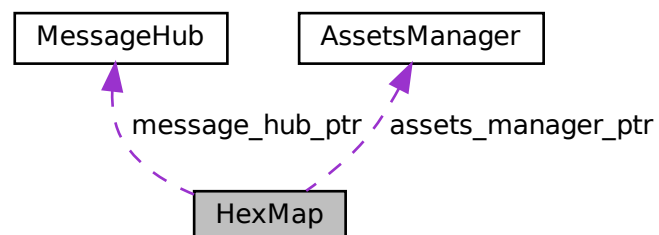
- header/[Game.h](#)
- source/[Game.cpp](#)

## 4.4 HexMap Class Reference

A class which defines a hex map of hex tiles.

```
#include <HexMap.h>
```

Collaboration diagram for HexMap:



## Public Member Functions

- [HexMap](#) (int, sf::Event \*, sf::RenderWindow \*, [AssetsManager](#) \*, [MessageHub](#) \*)  
*Constructor (intended) for the [HexMap](#) class.*
- void [assess](#) (void)  
*Method to assess the resource of the selected tile.*
- void [reroll](#) (void)  
*Method to re-roll the hex map.*
- void [toggleResourceOverlay](#) (void)  
*Method to toggle the hex map resource overlay.*
- void [processEvent](#) (void)  
*Method to process [HexMap](#). To be called once per event.*
- void [processMessage](#) (void)  
*Method to process [HexMap](#). To be called once per message.*
- void [draw](#) (void)  
*Method to draw the hex map to the render window. To be called once per frame.*
- void [clear](#) (void)  
*Method to clear the hex map.*
- [~HexMap](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [HexMap](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- bool [show\\_resource](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not to show resource value.*
- bool [tile\\_selected](#)  
*A boolean which indicates if a tile is currently selected.*
- int [n\\_layers](#)  
*The number of layers in the hex map.*
- int [n\\_tiles](#)  
*The number of tiles in the hex map.*
- int [frame](#)  
*The current frame of this object.*
- double [position\\_x](#)  
*The x position of the hex map's origin (i.e. central) tile.*
- double [position\\_y](#)  
*The y position of the hex map's origin (i.e. central) tile.*
- sf::RectangleShape [glass\\_screen](#)  
*To give the effect of an old glass screen over the hex map.*
- std::vector< double > [tile\\_position\\_x\\_vec](#)  
*A vector of tile x positions.*
- std::vector< double > [tile\\_position\\_y\\_vec](#)  
*A vector of tile y position.*
- std::vector< [HexTile](#) \* > [border\\_tiles\\_vec](#)  
*A vector of pointers to the border tiles.*
- std::map< double, std::map< double, [HexTile](#) \* > > [hex\\_map](#)  
*A position-indexed, nested map of hex tiles.*
- std::vector< [HexTile](#) \* > [hex\\_draw\\_order\\_vec](#)  
*A vector of hex tiles, in drawing order.*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_setUpGlassScreen](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up glass screen effect (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_layTiles](#) (void)  
*Helper method to lay the hex tiles down to generate the game world.*
- void [\\_\\_buildDrawOrderVector](#) (void)  
*Helper method to build tile drawing order vector.*
- std::vector< double > [\\_\\_getNoise](#) (int, int=128)  
*Helper method to generate a vector of noise, with values mapped to the closed interval [0, 1]. Applies a random cosine series approach.*
- void [\\_\\_procedurallyGenerateTileTypes](#) (void)  
*Helper method to procedurally generate tile types and set tiles accordingly.*
- std::vector< double > [\\_\\_getValidMapIndexPositions](#) (double, double)  
*Helper method to translate given position into valid index position for a.*
- std::vector< [HexTile](#) \* > [\\_\\_getNeighboursVector](#) ([HexTile](#) \*)  
*Helper method to assemble a vector pointers to all neighbours of the given tile.*
- [TileType](#) [\\_\\_getMajorityTileType](#) ([HexTile](#) \*)  
*Function to return majority tile type of a tile and its neighbours. If no clear majority, simply returns the type of the given tile.*
- void [\\_\\_smoothTileTypes](#) (void)  
*Helper method to smooth tile types using a majority rules approach.*
- bool [\\_\\_isLakeTouchingOcean](#) ([HexTile](#) \*)
- void [\\_\\_enforceOceanContinuity](#) (void)  
*Helper method to scan tiles and enforce ocean continuity. That is to say, if a lake tile is found to be in contact with an ocean tile, then it becomes ocean.*
- void [\\_\\_procedurallyGenerateTileResources](#) (void)  
*Helper method to procedurally generate tile resources and set tiles accordingly.*
- void [\\_\\_assembleHexMap](#) (void)  
*Helper method to assemble the hex map.*
- [HexTile](#) \* [\\_\\_getSelectedTile](#) (void)  
*Helper method to get pointer to selected tile.*
- void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle key press events.*
- void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle mouse button events.*
- void [\\_\\_sendNoTileSelectedMessage](#) (void)  
*Helper method to format and send message on no tile selected.*
- void [\\_\\_assessNeighbours](#) ([HexTile](#) \*)  
*Helper method to assess all neighbours of the given tile.*

## Private Attributes

- sf::Event \* [event\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the event class.*
- sf::RenderWindow \* [render\\_window\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the render window.*
- [AssetsManager](#) \* [assets\\_manager\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the assets manager.*
- [MessageHub](#) \* [message\\_hub\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the message hub.*

### 4.4.1 Detailed Description

A class which defines a hex map of hex tiles.

### 4.4.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.4.2.1 HexMap()

```
HexMap::HexMap (
    int n_layers,
    sf::Event * event_ptr,
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr,
    MessageHub * message_hub_ptr )
```

Constructor (intended) for the [HexMap](#) class.

#### Parameters

<i>n_layers</i>	The number of layers in the <a href="#">HexMap</a> .
<i>event_ptr</i>	Pointer to the event class.
<i>render_window_ptr</i>	Pointer to the render window.
<i>assets_manager_ptr</i>	Pointer to the assets manager.
<i>message_hub_ptr</i>	Pointer to the message hub.

```
1082 {
1083     // 1. set attributes
1084
1085     // 1.1. private
1086     this->event_ptr = event_ptr;
1087     this->render_window_ptr = render_window_ptr;
1088
1089     this->assets_manager_ptr = assets_manager_ptr;
1090     this->message_hub_ptr = message_hub_ptr;
1091
1092     // 1.2. public
1093     this->show_resource = false;
1094     this->tile_selected = false;
1095
1096     this->frame = 0;
1097
1098     this->n_layers = n_layers;
1099     if (this->n_layers < 0) {
1100         this->n_layers = 0;
1101     }
1102
1103     this->position_x = 400;
1104     this->position_y = 400;
1105
1106     // 2. assemble n layer hex map
1107     this->__assembleHexMap();
1108
1109     // 3. set up and position drawable attributes
1110     this->__setUpGlassScreen();
1111
1112     // 4. add message channel(s)
1113     this->message_hub_ptr->addChannel(TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL);
1114     this->message_hub_ptr->addChannel(NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL);
1115     this->message_hub_ptr->addChannel(TILE_STATE_CHANNEL);
1116     this->message_hub_ptr->addChannel(HEX_MAP_CHANNEL);
1117
1118     std::cout << "HexMap constructed at " << this << std::endl;
1119 }
```

```

1120     return;
1121 }    /* HexMap(), intended */

```

#### 4.4.2.2 ~HexMap()

```

HexMap::~~HexMap (
    void )

```

Destructor for the [HexMap](#) class.

```

1413 {
1414     this->clear();
1415
1416     std::cout << "HexMap at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
1417
1418     return;
1419 }    /* ~HexMap() */

```

### 4.4.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.4.3.1 \_\_assembleHexMap()

```

void HexMap::__assembleHexMap (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to assemble the hex map.

```

841 {
842     // 1. seed RNG (using milliseconds since 1 Jan 1970)
843     unsigned long long int milliseconds_since_epoch =
844         std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::milliseconds>(
845             std::chrono::system_clock::now().time_since_epoch()
846         ).count();
847     srand(milliseconds_since_epoch);
848
849     // 2. lay tiles
850     this->__layTiles();
851     this->__buildDrawOrderVector();
852
853     // 3. procedurally generate types
854     this->__procedurallyGenerateTileTypes();
855
856     // 4. procedurally generate resources
857     this->__procedurallyGenerateTileResources();
858
859     return;
860 }    /* __assembleHexMap() */

```

#### 4.4.3.2 \_\_assessNeighbours()

```

void HexMap::__assessNeighbours (
    HexTile * hex_ptr ) [private]

```

Helper method to assess all neighbours of the given tile.

## Parameters

<i>Pointer</i>	to the tile whose neighbours are to be assessed.
----------------	--

```

1033 {
1034     std::vector<HexTile*> neighbours_vec = this->__getNeighboursVector(hex_ptr);
1035
1036     for (size_t i = 0; i < neighbours_vec.size(); i++) {
1037         neighbours_vec[i]->assess();
1038     }
1039
1040     return;
1041 } /* __assessNeighbours() */

```

## 4.4.3.3 \_\_buildDrawOrderVector()

```

void HexMap::__buildDrawOrderVector (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to build tile drawing order vector.

```

239 {
240     // 1. build temp list of tiles
241     std::list<HexTile*> temp_list;
242
243     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
244     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
245     for (
246         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
247         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
248         hex_map_iter_x++
249     ) {
250         for (
251             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
252             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
253             hex_map_iter_y++
254         ) {
255             temp_list.push_back(hex_map_iter_y->second);
256         }
257     }
258
259     // 2. move elements from temp list to drawing order vector
260     double min_position_y = 0;
261     std::list<HexTile*>::iterator list_iter;
262
263     while (not temp_list.empty()) {
264         // 2.1. determine min y position
265         min_position_y = std::numeric_limits<double>::infinity();
266
267         for (
268             list_iter = temp_list.begin();
269             list_iter != temp_list.end();
270             list_iter++
271         ) {
272             if ((*list_iter)->position_y < min_position_y) {
273                 min_position_y = (*list_iter)->position_y;
274             }
275         }
276
277         // 2.2 move min y list elements to drawing order vec
278         list_iter = temp_list.begin();
279         while (list_iter != temp_list.end()) {
280             if ((*list_iter)->position_y == min_position_y) {
281                 this->hex_draw_order_vec.push_back((*list_iter));
282                 list_iter = temp_list.erase(list_iter);
283             }
284             else {
285                 list_iter++;
286             }
287         }
288     }
289
290     return;
291 } /* __buildDrawOrderVector() */

```

#### 4.4.3.4 \_\_enforceOceanContinuity()

```
void HexMap::__enforceOceanContinuity (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to scan tiles and enforce ocean continuity. That is to say, if a lake tile is found to be in contact with an ocean tile, then it becomes ocean.

```
752 {
753     std::cout << "enforcing ocean continuity ..." << std::endl;
754
755     bool tile_changed = false;
756
757     // 1. scan tiles and enforce (where appropriate)
758     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
759     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
760     HexTile* hex_ptr;
761     for (
762         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
763         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
764         hex_map_iter_x++
765     ) {
766         for (
767             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
768             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
769             hex_map_iter_y++
770         ) {
771             hex_ptr = hex_map_iter_y->second;
772
773             if (this->__isLakeTouchingOcean(hex_ptr)) {
774                 hex_ptr->setTileType(TileType :: OCEAN);
775                 tile_changed = true;
776             }
777         }
778     }
779
780     if (tile_changed) {
781         this->__enforceOceanContinuity();
782     }
783     else {
784         return;
785     }
786 } /* __enforceOceanContinuity() */
```

#### 4.4.3.5 \_\_getMajorityTileType()

```
TileType HexMap::__getMajorityTileType (
    HexTile * hex_ptr ) [private]
```

Function to return majority tile type of a tile and its neighbours. If no clear majority, simply returns the type of the given tile.

##### Parameters

<i>hex_ptr</i>	Pointer to the given tile.
----------------	----------------------------

##### Returns

The majority tile type of the tile and its neighbours. If no clear majority type, then the type of the given tile is simply returned.

```
608 {
609     // 1. init type count map
610     std::map<TileType, int> type_count_map;
611     type_count_map[hex_ptr->tile_type] = 1;
612
613     // 2. survey neighbours, count type instances
```



```

614     std::vector<HexTile*> neighbours_vec = this->__getNeighboursVector(hex_ptr);
615
616     for (size_t i = 0; i < neighbours_vec.size(); i++) {
617         if (type_count_map.count(neighbours_vec[i]->tile_type) <= 0) {
618             type_count_map[neighbours_vec[i]->tile_type] = 1;
619         }
620         else {
621             type_count_map[neighbours_vec[i]->tile_type] += 1;
622         }
623     }
624
625     // 3. find majority tile type
626     int max_count = -1 * std::numeric_limits<int>::infinity();
627     TileType majority_tile_type = hex_ptr->tile_type;
628
629     std::map<TileType, int>::iterator map_iter;
630     for (
631         map_iter = type_count_map.begin();
632         map_iter != type_count_map.end();
633         map_iter++
634     ){
635         if (map_iter->second > max_count) {
636             max_count = map_iter->second;
637             majority_tile_type = map_iter->first;
638         }
639     }
640
641     // 4. detect ties
642     for (
643         map_iter = type_count_map.begin();
644         map_iter != type_count_map.end();
645         map_iter++
646     ){
647         if (
648             map_iter->second == max_count and
649             map_iter->first != majority_tile_type
650         ) {
651             majority_tile_type = hex_ptr->tile_type;
652             break;
653         }
654     }
655
656     return majority_tile_type;
657 } /* __getMajorityTileType() */

```

#### 4.4.3.6 \_\_getNeighboursVector()

```

std::vector< HexTile * > HexMap::__getNeighboursVector (
    HexTile * hex_ptr ) [private]

```

Helper method to assemble a vector pointers to all neighbours of the given tile.

##### Parameters

<i>hex_ptr</i>	A pointer to the given tile.
----------------	------------------------------

##### Returns

A vector of pointers to all neighbours of the given tile.

```

550 {
551     std::vector<HexTile*> neighbours_vec;
552
553     // 1. build potential neighbour positions
554     std::vector<double> potential_neighbour_x_vec(6, 0);
555     std::vector<double> potential_neighbour_y_vec(6, 0);
556
557     for (int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
558         potential_neighbour_x_vec[i] = hex_ptr->position_x +
559             2 * hex_ptr->minor_radius * cos((60 * i) * (M_PI / 180));
560
561         potential_neighbour_y_vec[i] = hex_ptr->position_y +

```

```

562         2 * hex_ptr->minor_radius * sin((60 * i) * (M_PI / 180));
563     }
564
565     // 2. populate neighbours vector
566     std::vector<double> map_index_positions;
567     double potential_x = 0;
568     double potential_y = 0;
569
570     for (int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
571         potential_x = potential_neighbour_x_vec[i];
572         potential_y = potential_neighbour_y_vec[i];
573
574         map_index_positions = this->__getValidMapIndexPositions(
575             potential_x,
576             potential_y
577         );
578
579         if (not (map_index_positions[0] == -1)) {
580             neighbours_vec.push_back(
581                 this->hex_map[map_index_positions[0]][map_index_positions[1]]
582             );
583         }
584     }
585
586     return neighbours_vec;
587 } /* __getNeighbourVector() */

```

#### 4.4.3.7 \_\_getNoise()

```

std::vector< double > HexMap::__getNoise (
    int n_elements,
    int n_components = 128 ) [private]

```

Helper method to generate a vector of noise, with values mapped to the closed interval [0, 1]. Applies a random cosine series approach.

##### Parameters

<i>n_elements</i>	The number of elements in the generated noise vector.
<i>n_components</i>	The number of components to use in the random cosine series. Defaults to 64.

##### Returns

A vector of noise, with values mapped to the closed interval [0, 1].

```

315 {
316     // 1. generate random amplitude, wave number, direction, and phase vectors
317     std::vector<double> random_amplitude_vec(n_components, 0);
318     std::vector<double> random_wave_number_vec(n_components, 0);
319     std::vector<double> random_frequency_vec(n_components, 0);
320     std::vector<double> random_direction_vec(n_components, 0);
321     std::vector<double> random_phase_vec(n_components, 0);
322
323     for (int i = 0; i < n_components; i++) {
324         random_amplitude_vec[i] = 10 * ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
325
326         random_wave_number_vec[i] = 2 * M_PI * ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
327
328         random_frequency_vec[i] = ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
329
330         random_direction_vec[i] = 2 * M_PI * ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
331
332         random_phase_vec[i] = 2 * M_PI * ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
333     }
334
335     // 2. generate noise vec
336     double amp = 0;
337     double wave_no = 0;
338     double freq = 0;
339     double dir = 0;

```

```

340     double phase = 0;
341
342     double x = 0;
343     double y = 0;
344     double t = time(NULL);
345
346     double max_noise = -1 * std::numeric_limits<double>::infinity();
347     double min_noise = std::numeric_limits<double>::infinity();
348
349     double noise = 0;
350     std::vector<double> noise_vec(n_elements, 0);
351
352     for (int i = 0; i < n_elements; i++) {
353         x = this->tile_position_x_vec[i] - this->position_x;
354         y = this->tile_position_y_vec[i] - this->position_y;
355
356         for (int j = 0; j < n_components; j++) {
357             amp = random_amplitude_vec[j];
358             wave_no = random_wave_number_vec[j];
359             freq = random_frequency_vec[j];
360             dir = random_direction_vec[j];
361             phase = random_phase_vec[j];
362
363             noise += (amp / (j + 1)) * cos(
364                 wave_no * (j + 1) * (x * sin(dir) + y * cos(dir)) +
365                 2 * M_PI * (j + 1) * freq * t +
366                 phase
367             );
368         }
369
370         noise_vec[i] = noise;
371
372         if (noise > max_noise) {
373             max_noise = noise;
374         }
375
376         else if (noise < min_noise) {
377             min_noise = noise;
378         }
379
380         noise = 0;
381     }
382
383     // 3. normalize noise vec
384     for (int i = 0; i < n_elements; i++) {
385         noise_vec[i] = (noise_vec[i] - min_noise) / (max_noise - min_noise);
386
387         if (noise_vec[i] < 0) {
388             noise_vec[i] = 0;
389         }
390         else if (noise_vec[i] > 1) {
391             noise_vec[i] = 1;
392         }
393     }
394
395     return noise_vec;
396 } /* __getNoise() */

```

#### 4.4.3.8 \_\_getSelectedTile()

```

HexTile * HexMap::__getSelectedTile (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to get pointer to selected tile.

#### Returns

Pointer to selected tile (or NULL if no tile selected).

```

877 {
878     HexTile* selected_tile_ptr = NULL;
879
880     bool break_flag = false;
881     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
882     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
883

```

```

884     for (
885         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
886         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
887         hex_map_iter_x++
888     ) {
889         for (
890             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
891             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
892             hex_map_iter_y++
893         ) {
894             if (hex_map_iter_y->second->is_selected) {
895                 selected_tile_ptr = hex_map_iter_y->second;
896                 break_flag = true;
897             }
898
899             if (break_flag) {
900                 break;
901             }
902         }
903
904         if (break_flag) {
905             break;
906         }
907     }
908
909     return selected_tile_ptr;
910 } /* __getSelectedTile() */

```

#### 4.4.3.9 \_\_getValidMapIndexPositions()

```

std::vector< double > HexMap::__getValidMapIndexPositions (
    double potential_x,
    double potential_y ) [private]

```

Helper method to translate given position into valid index position for a.

##### Parameters

<i>potential_x</i>	The potential x position of the tile.
<i>potential_y</i>	The potential y position of the tile.

##### Returns

A vector of positions, either valid for indexing into the hex map, or sentinel values (-1) if invalid.

```

496 {
497     std::vector<double> map_index_positions = {-1, -1};
498
499     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
500     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
501     HexTile* hex_ptr;
502
503     double distance = 0;
504
505     for (
506         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
507         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
508         hex_map_iter_x++
509     ) {
510         for (
511             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
512             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
513             hex_map_iter_y++
514         ) {
515             hex_ptr = hex_map_iter_y->second;
516
517             distance = sqrt(

```

```

518             pow(hex_ptr->position_x - potential_x, 2) +
519             pow(hex_ptr->position_y - potential_y, 2)
520         );
521
522         if (distance <= hex_ptr->minor_radius / 4) {
523             map_index_positions = {hex_ptr->position_x, hex_ptr->position_y};
524             return map_index_positions;
525         }
526     }
527 }
528
529 return map_index_positions;
530 } /* __isInHexMap() */

```

#### 4.4.3.10 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```

void HexMap::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle key press events.

```

925 {
926     switch (this->event_ptr->key.code) {
927         case (sf::Keyboard::Escape): {
928             this->tile_selected = false;
929         }
930
931
932         default: {
933             // do nothing!
934
935             break;
936         }
937     }
938
939     return;
940 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */

```

#### 4.4.3.11 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```

void HexMap::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

```

955 {
956     switch (this->event_ptr->mouseButton.button) {
957         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
958             HexTile* hex_ptr = this->__getSelectedTile();
959
960             if (hex_ptr != NULL) {
961                 this->tile_selected = true;
962             }
963
964             else if (this->tile_selected) {
965                 this->tile_selected = false;
966                 this->__sendNoTileSelectedMessage();
967             }
968
969             break;
970         }
971
972
973         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
974             if (this->tile_selected) {
975                 this->tile_selected = false;
976                 this->__sendNoTileSelectedMessage();
977             }
978
979             break;
980         }
981     }
982 }

```

```

981
982
983         default: {
984             // do nothing!
985
986             break;
987         }
988     }
989
990     return;
991 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */

```

#### 4.4.3.12 \_\_isLakeTouchingOcean()

```

bool HexMap::__isLakeTouchingOcean (
    HexTile * hex_ptr ) [private]
719 {
720     // 1. if not lake tile, return
721     if (not (hex_ptr->tile_type == TileType :: LAKE)) {
722         return false;
723     }
724
725     // 2. scan neighbours for ocean tiles
726     std::vector<HexTile*> neighbours_vec = this->__getNeighboursVector(hex_ptr);
727
728     for (size_t i = 0; i < neighbours_vec.size(); i++) {
729         if (neighbours_vec[i]->tile_type == TileType :: OCEAN) {
730             return true;
731         }
732     }
733
734     return false;
735 } /* __isLakeTouchingOcean() */

```

#### 4.4.3.13 \_\_layTiles()

```

void HexMap::__layTiles (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to lay the hex tiles down to generate the game world.

```

54 {
55     this->n_tiles = 0;
56
57     // 1. add origin tile
58     HexTile* hex_ptr = new HexTile(
59         this->position_x,
60         this->position_y,
61         this->event_ptr,
62         this->render_window_ptr,
63         this->assets_manager_ptr,
64         this->message_hub_ptr
65     );
66
67     this->hex_map[this->position_x][this->position_y] = hex_ptr;
68     this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(this->position_x);
69     this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(this->position_y);
70     this->n_tiles++;
71
72
73     // 2. fill out first row (reflect across origin tile)
74     for (int i = 0; i < this->n_layers; i++) {
75         hex_ptr = new HexTile(
76             this->position_x + 2 * (i + 1) * hex_ptr->minor_radius,
77             this->position_y,
78             this->event_ptr,
79             this->render_window_ptr,
80             this->assets_manager_ptr,
81             this->message_hub_ptr
82         );
83

```

```

84     this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
85     this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
86     this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
87     this->n_tiles++;
88
89     if (i == this->n_layers - 1) {
90         this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
91     }
92
93     hex_ptr = new HexTile(
94         this->position_x - 2 * (i + 1) * hex_ptr->minor_radius,
95         this->position_y,
96         this->event_ptr,
97         this->render_window_ptr,
98         this->assets_manager_ptr,
99         this->message_hub_ptr
100    );
101
102    this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
103    this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
104    this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
105    this->n_tiles++;
106
107    if (i == this->n_layers - 1) {
108        this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
109    }
110 }
111
112 // 3. fill out subsequent rows (reflect across first row)
113 HexTile* first_row_left_tile = hex_ptr;
114
115 int offset_count = 1;
116
117 double x_offset = 0;
118 double y_offset = 0;
119
120 for (
121     int row_width = 2 * this->n_layers;
122     row_width > this->n_layers;
123     row_width--
124 ) {
125     // 3.1. upper row
126     x_offset = first_row_left_tile->position_x +
127         2 * offset_count * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius *
128         cos(60 * (M_PI / 180));
129
130     y_offset = first_row_left_tile->position_y -
131         2 * offset_count * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius *
132         sin(60 * (M_PI / 180));
133
134     hex_ptr = new HexTile(
135         x_offset,
136         y_offset,
137         this->event_ptr,
138         this->render_window_ptr,
139         this->assets_manager_ptr,
140         this->message_hub_ptr
141     );
142
143     this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
144     this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
145     this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
146     this->n_tiles++;
147
148     this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
149
150     for (int i = 1; i < row_width; i++) {
151         x_offset += 2 * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius;
152
153         hex_ptr = new HexTile(
154             x_offset,
155             y_offset,
156             this->event_ptr,
157             this->render_window_ptr,
158             this->assets_manager_ptr,
159             this->message_hub_ptr
160         );
161
162         this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
163         this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
164         this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
165         this->n_tiles++;
166
167         if (row_width == this->n_layers + 1 or i == row_width - 1) {
168             this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
169         }
170     }

```

```

171     }
172
173     // 3.2. lower row
174     x_offset = first_row_left_tile->position_x +
175         2 * offset_count * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius *
176         cos(60 * (M_PI / 180));
177
178     y_offset = first_row_left_tile->position_y +
179         2 * offset_count * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius *
180         sin(60 * (M_PI / 180));
181
182     hex_ptr = new HexTile(
183         x_offset,
184         y_offset,
185         this->event_ptr,
186         this->render_window_ptr,
187         this->assets_manager_ptr,
188         this->message_hub_ptr
189     );
190
191     this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
192     this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
193     this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
194     this->n_tiles++;
195
196     this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
197
198     for (int i = 1; i < row_width; i++) {
199         x_offset += 2 * first_row_left_tile->minor_radius;
200
201         hex_ptr = new HexTile(
202             x_offset,
203             y_offset,
204             this->event_ptr,
205             this->render_window_ptr,
206             this->assets_manager_ptr,
207             this->message_hub_ptr
208         );
209
210         this->hex_map[hex_ptr->position_x][hex_ptr->position_y] = hex_ptr;
211         this->tile_position_x_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_x);
212         this->tile_position_y_vec.push_back(hex_ptr->position_y);
213         this->n_tiles++;
214
215         if (row_width == this->n_layers + 1 or i == row_width - 1) {
216             this->border_tiles_vec.push_back(hex_ptr);
217         }
218     }
219
220     offset_count++;
221 }
222
223 return;
224 } /* __layTiles() */

```

#### 4.4.3.14 \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileResources()

```

void HexMap::__procedurallyGenerateTileResources (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to procedurally generate tile resources and set tiles accordingly.

```

801 {
802     // 1. get random cosine series noise vec
803     std::vector<double> noise_vec = this->__getNoise(this->n_tiles);
804
805     // 2. set tile resources based on random cosine series noise
806     int noise_idx = 0;
807
808     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
809     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
810     for (
811         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
812         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
813         hex_map_iter_x++
814     ) {
815         for (
816             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
817             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();

```



```

818         hex_map_iter_y++
819     ) {
820         hex_map_iter_y->second->setTileResource(noise_vec[noise_idx]);
821         noise_idx++;
822     }
823 }
824
825 return;
826 } /* __procedurallyGenerateTileResources() */

```

#### 4.4.3.15 \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileTypes()

```

void HexMap::__procedurallyGenerateTileTypes (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to procedurally generate tile types and set tiles accordingly.

```

411 {
412     // 1. get random cosine series noise vec
413     std::vector<double> noise_vec = this->__getNoise(this->n_tiles);
414
415     // 2. set initial tile types based on either random cosine series noise or white
416     //     noise (decided by coin toss)
417     int noise_idx = 0;
418
419     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
420     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
421     for (
422         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
423         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
424         hex_map_iter_x++
425     ) {
426         for (
427             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
428             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
429             hex_map_iter_y++
430         ) {
431             if ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX > 0.5) {
432                 hex_map_iter_y->second->setTileType(noise_vec[noise_idx]);
433             }
434             else {
435                 hex_map_iter_y->second->setTileType((double)rand() / RAND_MAX);
436             }
437             noise_idx++;
438         }
439     }
440
441     // 3. smooth tile types (majority rules)
442     this->__smoothTileTypes();
443
444     // 4. set border tile type to ocean
445     for (size_t i = 0; i < this->border_tiles_vec.size(); i++) {
446         this->border_tiles_vec[i]->setTileType(TileType :: OCEAN);
447     }
448
449     // 5. enforce ocean continuity (i.e. all lake tiles touching ocean become ocean)
450     this->__enforceOceanContinuity();
451
452     // 6. decorate tiles
453     for (
454         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
455         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
456         hex_map_iter_x++
457     ) {
458         for (
459             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
460             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
461             hex_map_iter_y++
462         ) {
463             hex_map_iter_y->second->decorateTile();
464         }
465     }
466
467     return;
468 } /* __procedurallyGenerateTileTypes() */

```

#### 4.4.3.16 \_\_sendNoTileSelectedMessage()

```
void HexMap::__sendNoTileSelectedMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send message on no tile selected.

```
1006 {
1007     Message no_tile_selected_message;
1008
1009     no_tile_selected_message.channel = NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL;
1010     no_tile_selected_message.subject = "no tile selected";
1011
1012     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(no_tile_selected_message);
1013
1014     std::cout << "No tile selected message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1015     return;
1016 } /* __sendNoTileSelectedMessage() */
```

#### 4.4.3.17 \_\_setUpGlassScreen()

```
void HexMap::__setUpGlassScreen (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up glass screen effect (drawable).

```
34 {
35     this->glass_screen.setSize(sf::Vector2f(GAME_WIDTH, GAME_HEIGHT));
36     this->glass_screen.setFillColor(sf::Color(MONOCROME_SCREEN_BACKGROUND));
37
38     return;
39 } /* __setUpGlassScreen() */
```

#### 4.4.3.18 \_\_smoothTileTypes()

```
void HexMap::__smoothTileTypes (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to smooth tile types using a majority rules approach.

```
672 {
673     std::cout << "smoothing ..." << std::endl;
674
675     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
676     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
677     HexTile* hex_ptr;
678     TileType majority_tile_type;
679
680     for (
681         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
682         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
683         hex_map_iter_x++
684     ) {
685         for (
686             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
687             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
688             hex_map_iter_y++
689         ) {
690             hex_ptr = hex_map_iter_y->second;
691             majority_tile_type = this->__getMajorityTileType(hex_ptr);
692
693             if (majority_tile_type != hex_ptr->tile_type) {
694                 hex_ptr->setTileType(majority_tile_type);
695             }
696         }
697     }
698
699     return;
700 } /* __smoothTileTypes() */
```

**4.4.3.19 assess()**

```
void HexMap::assess (
    void )
```

Method to assess the resource of the selected tile.

```
1136 {
1137     HexTile* selected_tile_ptr = this->__getSelectedTile();
1138     if (selected_tile_ptr != NULL) {
1139         selected_tile_ptr->assess();
1140     }
1141
1142     return;
1143 } /* assess() */
```

**4.4.3.20 clear()**

```
void HexMap::clear (
    void )
```

Method to clear the hex map.

```
1375 {
1376     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
1377     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
1378     for (
1379         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
1380         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
1381         hex_map_iter_x++
1382     ) {
1383         for (
1384             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
1385             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
1386             hex_map_iter_y++
1387         ) {
1388             delete hex_map_iter_y->second;
1389         }
1390     }
1391     this->hex_map.clear();
1392
1393     this->tile_position_x_vec.clear();
1394     this->tile_position_y_vec.clear();
1395     this->border_tiles_vec.clear();
1396
1397     return;
1398 } /* clear() */
```

**4.4.3.21 draw()**

```
void HexMap::draw (
    void )
```

Method to draw the hex map to the render window. To be called once per frame.

```
1314 {
1315     // 1. draw background
1316     sf::Color glass_screen_colour = this->glass_screen.getFillColor();
1317     glass_screen_colour.a = 255;
1318     this->glass_screen.setFillColor(glass_screen_colour);
1319
1320     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->glass_screen);
1321
1322     // 2. draw tiles in drawing order
1323     for (size_t i = 0; i < this->hex_draw_order_vec.size(); i++) {
1324         this->hex_draw_order_vec[i]->draw();
1325     }
1326
1327     // 3. redraw selected tile
```

```

1328     HexTile* selected_tile_ptr = this->__getSelectedTile();
1329     if (selected_tile_ptr != NULL) {
1330         selected_tile_ptr->draw();
1331     }
1332
1333     // 4. draw resource overlay text indication
1334     if (this->show_resource) {
1335         sf::Text resource_overlay_text(
1336             "**** RENEWABLE RESOURCE OVERLAY ****",
1337             *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("Glass_TTY_VT220")),
1338             16
1339         );
1340
1341         resource_overlay_text.setPosition(
1342             (800 - resource_overlay_text.getLocalBounds().width) / 2,
1343             GAME_HEIGHT - 70
1344         );
1345
1346         resource_overlay_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
1347
1348         this->render_window_ptr->draw(resource_overlay_text);
1349     }
1350
1351     // 5. draw glass screen
1352     glass_screen_colour = this->glass_screen.getFillColor();
1353     glass_screen_colour.a = 40;
1354     this->glass_screen.setFillColor(glass_screen_colour);
1355
1356     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->glass_screen);
1357
1358     this->frame++;
1359     return;
1360 } /* draw() */

```

#### 4.4.3.22 processEvent()

```

void HexMap::processEvent (
    void )

```

Method to process [HexMap](#). To be called once per event.

```

1221 {
1222     // 1. process HexTile events
1223     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
1224     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
1225     for (
1226         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
1227         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
1228         hex_map_iter_x++
1229     ) {
1230         for (
1231             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
1232             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
1233             hex_map_iter_y++
1234         ) {
1235             hex_map_iter_y->second->processEvent();
1236         }
1237     }
1238
1239     // 2. process HexMap events
1240     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
1241         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
1242     }
1243
1244     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
1245         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
1246     }
1247
1248     return;
1249 } /* processEvent() */

```

#### 4.4.3.23 processMessage()

```
void HexMap::processMessage (
    void )
```

Method to process [HexMap](#). To be called once per message.

```
1264 {
1265     // 1. process HexTile messages
1266     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
1267     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
1268     for (
1269         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
1270         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
1271         hex_map_iter_x++
1272     ) {
1273         for (
1274             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
1275             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
1276             hex_map_iter_y++
1277         ) {
1278             hex_map_iter_y->second->processMessage();
1279         }
1280     }
1281
1282     // 2. process HexMap messages
1283     if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(HEX_MAP_CHANNEL)) {
1284         Message hex_map_message = this->message_hub_ptr->receiveMessage(
1285             HEX_MAP_CHANNEL
1286         );
1287
1288         if (hex_map_message.subject == "assess neighbours") {
1289             HexTile* hex_ptr = this->__getSelectedTile();
1290             this->__assessNeighbours(hex_ptr);
1291
1292             std::cout << "Assess neighbours message received by " << this << std::endl;
1293             this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(HEX_MAP_CHANNEL);
1294         }
1295     }
1296
1297     return;
1298 } /* processMessage() */
```

#### 4.4.3.24 reroll()

```
void HexMap::reroll (
    void )
```

Method to re-roll the hex map.

```
1158 {
1159     this->clear();
1160     this->__assembleHexMap();
1161
1162     return;
1163 } /* reroll() */
```

#### 4.4.3.25 toggleResourceOverlay()

```
void HexMap::toggleResourceOverlay (
    void )
```

Method to toggle the hex map resource overlay.

```
1178 {
1179     std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_x;
1180     std::map<double, HexTile*>::iterator hex_map_iter_y;
1181     for (
1182         hex_map_iter_x = this->hex_map.begin();
```

```

1183         hex_map_iter_x != this->hex_map.end();
1184         hex_map_iter_x++
1185     ) {
1186         for (
1187             hex_map_iter_y = hex_map_iter_x->second.begin();
1188             hex_map_iter_y != hex_map_iter_x->second.end();
1189             hex_map_iter_y++
1190         ) {
1191             hex_map_iter_y->second->toggleResourceOverlay();
1192         }
1193     }
1194
1195     if (this->show_resource) {
1196         this->show_resource = false;
1197         this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("resource overlay toggle off")->play();
1198     }
1199
1200     else {
1201         this->show_resource = true;
1202         this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("resource overlay toggle on")->play();
1203     }
1204
1205     return;
1206 } /* toggleResourceOverlay() */

```

## 4.4.4 Member Data Documentation

### 4.4.4.1 assets\_manager\_ptr

`AssetsManager*` HexMap::assets\_manager\_ptr [private]

A pointer to the assets manager.

### 4.4.4.2 border\_tiles\_vec

`std::vector<HexTile*>` HexMap::border\_tiles\_vec

A vector of pointers to the border tiles.

### 4.4.4.3 event\_ptr

`sf::Event*` HexMap::event\_ptr [private]

A pointer to the event class.

### 4.4.4.4 frame

`int` HexMap::frame

The current frame of this object.

#### 4.4.4.5 glass\_screen

```
sf::RectangleShape HexMap::glass_screen
```

To give the effect of an old glass screen over the hex map.

#### 4.4.4.6 hex\_draw\_order\_vec

```
std::vector<HexTile*> HexMap::hex_draw_order_vec
```

A vector of hex tiles, in drawing order.

#### 4.4.4.7 hex\_map

```
std::map<double, std::map<double, HexTile*> > HexMap::hex_map
```

A position-indexed, nested map of hex tiles.

#### 4.4.4.8 message\_hub\_ptr

```
MessageHub* HexMap::message_hub_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the message hub.

#### 4.4.4.9 n\_layers

```
int HexMap::n_layers
```

The number of layers in the hex map.

#### 4.4.4.10 n\_tiles

```
int HexMap::n_tiles
```

The number of tiles in the hex map.

#### 4.4.4.11 position\_x

```
double HexMap::position_x
```

The x position of the hex map's origin (i.e. central) tile.

#### 4.4.4.12 position\_y

```
double HexMap::position_y
```

The y position of the hex map's origin (i.e. central) tile.

#### 4.4.4.13 render\_window\_ptr

```
sf::RenderWindow* HexMap::render_window_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the render window.

#### 4.4.4.14 show\_resource

```
bool HexMap::show_resource
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not to show resource value.

#### 4.4.4.15 tile\_position\_x\_vec

```
std::vector<double> HexMap::tile_position_x_vec
```

A vector of tile x positions.

#### 4.4.4.16 tile\_position\_y\_vec

```
std::vector<double> HexMap::tile_position_y_vec
```

A vector of tile y position.



## 4.4.4.17 tile\_selected

```
bool HexMap::tile_selected
```

A boolean which indicates if a tile is currently selected.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

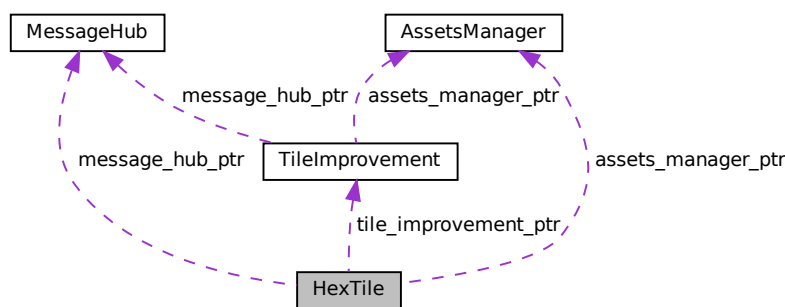
- header/[HexMap.h](#)
- source/[HexMap.cpp](#)

## 4.5 HexTile Class Reference

A class which defines a hex tile of the hex map.

```
#include <HexTile.h>
```

Collaboration diagram for HexTile:



### Public Member Functions

- [HexTile](#) (double, double, sf::Event \*, sf::RenderWindow \*, [AssetsManager](#) \*, [MessageHub](#) \*)  
*Constructor for the [HexTile](#) class.*
- void [setTileType](#) ([TileType](#))  
*Method to set the tile type (by enum value).*
- void [setTileType](#) (double)  
*Method to set the tile type (by numeric input).*
- void [setTileResource](#) ([TileResource](#))  
*Method to set the tile resource (by enum value).*
- void [setTileResource](#) (double)  
*Method to set the tile resource (by numeric input).*
- void [decorateTile](#) (void)  
*Method to decorate tile.*
- void [toggleResourceOverlay](#) (void)  
*Method to toggle the tile resource overlay.*

- void [assess](#) (void)  
*Method to assess the tile's resource.*
- void [processEvent](#) (void)  
*Method to process [HexTile](#). To be called once per event.*
- void [processMessage](#) (void)  
*Method to process [HexTile](#). To be called once per message.*
- void [draw](#) (void)  
*Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.*
- [~HexTile](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [HexTile](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- [TileType](#) [tile\\_type](#)
- [TileResource](#) [tile\\_resource](#)
- bool [show\\_node](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not to show the tile node.*
- bool [show\\_resource](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not to show resource value.*
- bool [resource\\_assessed](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not the resource has been assessed.*
- bool [resource\\_assessment](#)  
*A boolean which triggers a resource assessment notification.*
- bool [is\\_selected](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not the tile is selected.*
- bool [draw\\_explosion](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not to draw a tile explosion.*
- bool [decoration\\_cleared](#)  
*A boolean which indicates if the tile decoration has been cleared.*
- bool [has\\_improvement](#)  
*A boolean which indicates if tile has improvement or not.*
- [TileImprovement](#) \* [tile\\_improvement\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the improvement for this tile.*
- bool [build\\_menu\\_open](#)  
*A boolean which indicates if the tile build menu is open.*
- size\_t [explosion\\_frame](#)  
*The current frame of the explosion animation.*
- int [frame](#)  
*The current frame of this object.*
- int [credits](#)  
*The current balance of credits.*
- double [position\\_x](#)  
*The x position of the tile.*
- double [position\\_y](#)  
*The y position of the tile.*
- double [major\\_radius](#)  
*The radius of the smallest bounding circle.*
- double [minor\\_radius](#)  
*The radius of the largest inscribed circle.*
- std::string [game\\_phase](#)

- The current phase of the game.*
- sf::CircleShape [node\\_sprite](#)  
*A circle shape to mark the tile node.*
- sf::ConvexShape [tile\\_sprite](#)  
*A convex shape which represents the tile.*
- sf::ConvexShape [select\\_outline\\_sprite](#)  
*A convex shape which outlines the tile when selected.*
- sf::CircleShape [resource\\_chip\\_sprite](#)  
*A circle shape which represents a resource chip.*
- sf::Text [resource\\_text](#)  
*A text representation of the resource.*
- sf::Sprite [tile\\_decoration\\_sprite](#)  
*A tile decoration sprite.*
- sf::Sprite [magnifying\\_glass\\_sprite](#)  
*A magnifying glass sprite.*
- std::vector< sf::Sprite > [explosion\\_sprite\\_reel](#)  
*A reel of sprites for a tile explosion animation.*
- sf::RectangleShape [build\\_menu\\_backing](#)  
*A backing for the tile build menu.*
- sf::Text [build\\_menu\\_backing\\_text](#)  
*A text label for the build menu.*
- std::vector< std::vector< sf::Sprite > > [build\\_menu\\_options\\_vec](#)  
*A vector of sprites for illustrating the tile build options.*
- std::vector< sf::Text > [build\\_menu\\_options\\_text\\_vec](#)  
*A vector of text for the tile build options.*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_setUpNodeSprite](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up node sprite.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpTileSprite](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up tile sprite.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpSelectOutlineSprite](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up select outline sprite.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpResourceChipSprite](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up resource chip sprite.*
- void [\\_\\_setResourceText](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up resource text.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up and position magnifying glass sprite.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpTileExplosionReel](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up tile explosion sprite reel.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpBuildOption](#) (std::string, std::string)  
*Helper method to set up and position the sprite and text for a build option.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpDieselGeneratorBuildOption](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up and position the diesel generator build option.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpWindTurbineBuildOption](#) (bool=false, bool=false)  
*Helper method to set up and position the wind turbine build option.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpSolarPVBuildOption](#) (bool=false)  
*Helper method to set up and position the solar PV array build option.*

- void [\\_\\_setUpTidalTurbineBuildOption](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up and position the tidal turbine build option.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpWaveEnergyConverterBuildOption](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up and position the wave energy converter build option.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpEnergyStorageSystemBuildOption](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up and position the wave energy converter build option.*
- void [\\_\\_setUpBuildMenu](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up and place build menu assets (drawable).*
- void [\\_\\_setIsSelected](#) (bool)  
*Helper method to set the is selected attribute (of tile and improvement).*
- void [\\_\\_clearDecoration](#) (void)  
*Helper method to clear tile decoration.*
- bool [\\_\\_isClicked](#) (void)  
*Helper method to determine if tile was clicked on.*
- void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle key press events.*
- void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle mouse button events.*
- void [\\_\\_openBuildMenu](#) (void)  
*Helper method to open the tile improvement build menu.*
- void [\\_\\_closeBuildMenu](#) (void)  
*Helper method to close the tile improvement build menu.*
- void [\\_\\_sendTileSelectedMessage](#) (void)  
*Helper method to format and send message on tile selection.*
- std::string [\\_\\_getTileCoordsSubstring](#) (void)  
*Helper method to assemble and return tile coordinates substring.*
- std::string [\\_\\_getTileTypeSubstring](#) (void)  
*Helper method to assemble and return tile type substring.*
- std::string [\\_\\_getTileResourceSubstring](#) (void)  
*Helper method to assemble and return tile resource substring.*
- std::string [\\_\\_getTileImprovementSubstring](#) (void)  
*Helper method to assemble and return the tile improvement substring.*
- std::string [\\_\\_getTileOptionsSubstring](#) (void)  
*Helper method to assemble and return tile options substring.*
- void [\\_\\_sendTileStateMessage](#) (void)  
*Helper method to format and send tile state message.*
- void [\\_\\_sendAssessNeighboursMessage](#) (void)  
*Helper method to format and send assess neighbours message.*
- void [\\_\\_sendGameStateRequest](#) (void)  
*Helper method to format and send a game state request (message).*
- void [\\_\\_sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage](#) (std::string)  
*Helper method to format and send update game phase message.*
- void [\\_\\_sendCreditsSpentMessage](#) (int)  
*Helper method to format and send a credits spent message.*
- void [\\_\\_sendInsufficientCreditsMessage](#) (void)  
*Helper method to format and send an insufficient credits message.*

## Private Attributes

- `sf::Event * event_ptr`  
*A pointer to the event class.*
- `sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr`  
*A pointer to the render window.*
- `AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr`  
*A pointer to the assets manager.*
- `MessageHub * message_hub_ptr`  
*A pointer to the message hub.*

### 4.5.1 Detailed Description

A class which defines a hex tile of the hex map.

### 4.5.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.5.2.1 HexTile()

```
HexTile::HexTile (
    double position_x,
    double position_y,
    sf::Event * event_ptr,
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr,
    MessageHub * message_hub_ptr )
```

Constructor for the [HexTile](#) class.

Ref: [Wikipedia \[2023\]](#)

#### Parameters

<i>position_x</i>	The x position of the tile.
<i>position_y</i>	The y position of the tile.
<i>event_ptr</i>	Pointer to the event class.
<i>render_window_ptr</i>	Pointer to the render window.
<i>assets_manager_ptr</i>	Pointer to the assets manager.
<i>message_hub_ptr</i>	Pointer to the message hub.

```
1633 {
1634     // 1. set attributes
1635
1636     // 1.1. private
1637     this->event_ptr = event_ptr;
1638     this->render_window_ptr = render_window_ptr;
1639
1640     this->assets_manager_ptr = assets_manager_ptr;
1641     this->message_hub_ptr = message_hub_ptr;
1642 }
```

```

1643     // 1.2. public
1644     this->show_node = false;
1645     this->show_resource = false;
1646     this->resource_assessed = false;
1647     this->resource_assessment = false;
1648     this->is_selected = false;
1649     this->draw_explosion = false;
1650
1651     this->decoration_cleared = false;
1652     this->has_improvement = false;
1653     this->tile_improvement_ptr = NULL;
1654
1655     this->build_menu_open = false;
1656
1657     this->explosion_frame = 0;
1658
1659     this->frame = 0;
1660     this->credits = 0;
1661
1662     this->position_x = position_x;
1663     this->position_y = position_y;
1664
1665     this->major_radius = 32;
1666     this->minor_radius = (sqrt(3) / 2) * this->major_radius;
1667
1668     this->game_phase = "build settlement";
1669
1670     // 2. set up and position drawable attributes
1671     this->__setUpNodeSprite();
1672     this->__setUpTileSprite();
1673     this->__setUpSelectOutlineSprite();
1674     this->__setUpResourceChipSprite();
1675     this->__setUpResourceText();
1676     this->__setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite();
1677     this->__setUpTileExplosionReel();
1678
1679     // 3. set tile type and resource (default to none type and average)
1680     this->setTileType(TileType :: NONE_TYPE);
1681     this->setTileResource(TileResource :: AVERAGE);
1682
1683     std::cout << "HexTile constructed at " << this << std::endl;
1684
1685     return;
1686 } /* HexTile() */

```

#### 4.5.2.2 ~HexTile()

```

HexTile::~HexTile (
    void )

```

Destructor for the [HexTile](#) class.

```

2217 {
2218     if (this->tile_improvement_ptr != NULL) {
2219         delete this->tile_improvement_ptr;
2220     }
2221
2222     std::cout << "HexTile at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
2223
2224     return;
2225 } /* ~HexTile() */

```

### 4.5.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.5.3.1 \_\_clearDecoration()

```
void HexTile::__clearDecoration (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to clear tile decoration.

```
756 {
757     this->decoration_cleared = true;
758     this->draw_explosion = true;
759
760     switch (this->tile_type) {
761         case (TileType :: FOREST): {
762             this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("clear non-mountains tile")->play();
763
764             break;
765         }
766
767         case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
768             this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("clear mountains tile")->play();
769
770             break;
771         }
772
773         case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
774             this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("clear non-mountains tile")->play();
775
776             break;
777         }
778
779         default: {
780             // do nothing!
781
782             break;
783         }
784     }
785
786     return;
787 }
788
789 /* __clearDecoration() */
790 }
```

#### 4.5.3.2 \_\_closeBuildMenu()

```
void HexTile::__closeBuildMenu (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to close the tile improvement build menu.

```
1068 {
1069     if (not this->build_menu_open) {
1070         return;
1071     }
1072
1073     //...
1074
1075     this->build_menu_open = false;
1076     this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("build menu close")->play();
1077
1078     return;
1079 }
1080 /* __closeBuildMenu() */
```

#### 4.5.3.3 \_\_getTileCoordsSubstring()

```
std::string HexTile::__getTileCoordsSubstring (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to assemble and return tile coordinates substring.

**Returns**

Tile coordinates substring.

```

1120 {
1121     std::string coords_substring = "TILE COORDS:  ";
1122     coords_substring += std::to_string(int(this->position_x - 400));
1123     coords_substring += ", ";
1124     coords_substring += std::to_string(int(this->position_y - 400));
1125     coords_substring += "\n";
1126
1127     return coords_substring;
1128 } /* __getTileCoordsSubstring() */

```

**4.5.3.4 \_\_getTileImprovementSubstring()**

```

std::string HexTile::__getTileImprovementSubstring (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to assemble and return the tile improvement substring.

**Returns**

Tile improvement substring.

```

1279 {
1280     std::string improvement_substring = "TILE IMPROVEMENT:  ";
1281
1282     if (this->has_improvement) {
1283         improvement_substring += this->tile_improvement_ptr->tile_improvement_string;
1284         improvement_substring += "\n";
1285     }
1286
1287     else {
1288         improvement_substring += "NONE\n";
1289     }
1290
1291     return improvement_substring;
1292 } /* __getTileImprovementSubstring() */

```

**4.5.3.5 \_\_getTileOptionsSubstring()**

```

std::string HexTile::__getTileOptionsSubstring (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to assemble and return tile options substring.

**Returns**

Tile options substring.

```

1309 {
1310     //          32 char x 17 line console "-----\n";
1311     std::string options_substring = "      **** TILE OPTIONS **** \n";
1312     options_substring += "      \n";
1313
1314     if (this->game_phase == "build settlement") {
1315         if (
1316             (this->tile_type != TileType :: OCEAN) and
1317             (this->tile_type != TileType :: LAKE)
1318         ) {
1319             options_substring += "[B]:  BUILD SETTLEMENT (";
1320             options_substring += std::to_string(BUILD_SETTLEMENT_COST);
1321             options_substring += " K)";
1322         }

```



```

1323     }
1324
1325
1326     else if (this->game_phase == "system management") {
1327         if (this->has_improvement) {
1328             /*
1329              options_substring.clear();
1330              options_substring = this->tile_improvement_ptr->getTileOptionsSubstring();
1331             */
1332         }
1333
1334
1335         else if (not this->resource_assessed) {
1336             options_substring += "[A]: ASSESS RESOURCE (";
1337             options_substring += std::to_string(RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST);
1338             options_substring += " K)\n";
1339         }
1340
1341
1342         else if (
1343             (not this->decoration_cleared) and
1344             (this->tile_type != TileType :: OCEAN) and
1345             (this->tile_type != TileType :: LAKE)
1346         ) {
1347             options_substring += "[C]: CLEAR TILE (";
1348
1349             switch (this->tile_type) {
1350                 case (TileType :: FOREST): {
1351                     options_substring += std::to_string(CLEAR_FOREST_COST);
1352
1353                     break;
1354                 }
1355
1356
1357                 case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
1358                     options_substring += std::to_string(CLEAR_MOUNTAINS_COST);
1359
1360                     break;
1361                 }
1362
1363
1364                 case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
1365                     options_substring += std::to_string(CLEAR_PLAINS_COST);
1366
1367                     break;
1368                 }
1369
1370
1371                 default: {
1372                     //do nothing!
1373
1374                     break;
1375                 }
1376             }
1377
1378             options_substring += " K)\n";
1379         }
1380
1381
1382         else if (
1383             (this->decoration_cleared) or
1384             (this->tile_type == TileType :: OCEAN) or
1385             (this->tile_type == TileType :: LAKE)
1386         ) {
1387             options_substring += "[B]: OPEN BUILD MENU\n";
1388         }
1389     }
1390
1391
1392     else if (this->game_phase == "victory") {
1393         options_substring += "          **** VICTORY ****          \n";
1394     }
1395
1396
1397     else {
1398         options_substring += "          **** LOSS ****          \n";
1399     }
1400
1401     return options_substring;
1402 } /* __getTileOptionsString() */

```

#### 4.5.3.6 \_\_getTileResourceSubstring()

```
std::string HexTile::__getTileResourceSubstring (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to assemble and return tile resource substring.

##### Returns

Tile resource substring.

```
1209 {
1210     std::string resource_substring = "TILE RESOURCE:      ";
1211
1212     if (this->resource_assessed) {
1213         switch (this->tile_resource) {
1214             case (TileResource :: POOR): {
1215                 resource_substring += "POOR\n";
1216
1217                 break;
1218             }
1219
1220             case (TileResource ::BELOW_AVERAGE): {
1221                 resource_substring += "BELOW AVERAGE\n";
1222
1223                 break;
1224             }
1225
1226             case (TileResource :: AVERAGE): {
1227                 resource_substring += "AVERAGE\n";
1228
1229                 break;
1230             }
1231
1232             case (TileResource :: ABOVE_AVERAGE): {
1233                 resource_substring += "ABOVE AVERAGE\n";
1234
1235                 break;
1236             }
1237
1238             case (TileResource :: GOOD): {
1239                 resource_substring += "GOOD\n";
1240
1241                 break;
1242             }
1243
1244             default: {
1245                 resource_substring += "???\n";
1246
1247                 break;
1248             }
1249         }
1250     }
1251
1252     else {
1253         resource_substring += "???\n";
1254     }
1255
1256     return resource_substring;
1257 } /* __getTileResourceSubstring() */
```

#### 4.5.3.7 \_\_getTileTypeSubstring()

```
std::string HexTile::__getTileTypeSubstring (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to assemble and return tile type substring.

## Returns

Tile type substring.

```

1145 {
1146     std::string type_substring = "TILE TYPE:      ";
1147
1148     switch (this->tile_type) {
1149         case (TileType :: FOREST): {
1150             type_substring += "FOREST\n";
1151
1152             break;
1153         }
1154
1155         case (TileType :: LAKE): {
1156             type_substring += "LAKE\n";
1157
1158             break;
1159         }
1160
1161         case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
1162             type_substring += "MOUNTAINS\n";
1163
1164             break;
1165         }
1166
1167         case (TileType :: OCEAN): {
1168             type_substring += "OCEAN\n";
1169
1170             break;
1171         }
1172
1173         case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
1174             type_substring += "PLAINS\n";
1175
1176             break;
1177         }
1178
1179         default: {
1180             type_substring += "???\n";
1181
1182             break;
1183         }
1184     }
1185
1186     return type_substring;
1187 } /* __getTileTypeSubstring() */

```

## 4.5.3.8 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```

void HexTile::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle key press events.

```

839 {
840     if (this->event_ptr->key.code == sf::Keyboard::Escape) {
841         this->__setIsSelected(false);
842     }
843
844     if (not this->is_selected) {
845         return;
846     }
847
848     //if (this->build_menu_open) {}
849
850     if (this->game_phase == "build settlement") {
851         if (
852             (this->tile_type != TileType :: OCEAN) and
853             (this->tile_type != TileType :: LAKE)
854         ) {

```

```

858         if (this->event_ptr->key.code == sf::Keyboard::B) {
859             this->__clearDecoration();
860
861             this->tile_improvement_ptr = new Settlement(
862                 this->position_x,
863                 this->position_y,
864                 this->event_ptr,
865                 this->render_window_ptr,
866                 this->assets_manager_ptr,
867                 this->message_hub_ptr
868             );
869
870             this->has_improvement = true;
871
872             this->assess();
873             this->__sendAssessNeighboursMessage();
874
875             this->__sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage("system management");
876             this->__sendCreditsSpentMessage(BUILD_SETTLEMENT_COST);
877             this->__sendTileStateMessage();
878             this->__sendGameStateRequest();
879         }
880     }
881 }
882
883
884 else if (this->game_phase == "system management") {
885     if (this->has_improvement) {
886         //...
887     }
888
889     else if (not this->resource_assessed) {
890         if (this->event_ptr->key.code == sf::Keyboard::A) {
891             if (this->credits < RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST) {
892                 std::cout << "Cannot assess resource: insufficient credits (need "
893                     << RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST << " K)" << std::endl;
894
895                 this->__sendInsufficientCreditsMessage();
896             }
897
898             else {
899                 this->assess();
900                 this->__sendCreditsSpentMessage(RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST);
901                 this->__sendTileStateMessage();
902                 this->__sendGameStateRequest();
903             }
904         }
905     }
906 }
907
908
909 else if (
910     (not this->decoration_cleared) and
911     (this->tile_type != TileType :: OCEAN) and
912     (this->tile_type != TileType :: LAKE)
913 ) {
914     if (this->event_ptr->key.code == sf::Keyboard::C) {
915         int clear_cost = 0;
916
917         switch (this->tile_type) {
918             case (TileType :: FOREST): {
919                 clear_cost = CLEAR_FOREST_COST;
920
921                 break;
922             }
923
924             case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
925                 clear_cost = CLEAR_MOUNTAINS_COST;
926
927                 break;
928             }
929
930             case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
931                 clear_cost = CLEAR_PLAINS_COST;
932
933                 break;
934             }
935
936             default: {
937                 // do nothing!
938                 break;
939             }
940         }
941     }
942 }
943
944

```

```

945
946         if (this->credits < clear_cost) {
947             std::cout << "Cannot clear tile: insufficient credits (need "
948                 << clear_cost << " K)" << std::endl;
949
950             this->__sendInsufficientCreditsMessage();
951         }
952
953         else {
954             this->__clearDecoration();
955             this->__sendCreditsSpentMessage(clear_cost);
956             this->__sendTileStateMessage();
957             this->__sendGameStateRequest();
958         }
959     }
960 }
961
962
963     else if (
964         (this->decoration_cleared) or
965         (this->tile_type == TileType :: OCEAN) or
966         (this->tile_type == TileType :: LAKE)
967     ) {
968         if (this->event_ptr->key.code == sf::Keyboard::B) {
969             this->__openBuildMenu();
970         }
971     }
972 }
973
974 return;
975 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */

```

#### 4.5.3.9 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```

void HexTile::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

```

990 {
991     switch (this->event_ptr->mouseButton.button) {
992         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
993             if (this->__isClicked()) {
994                 std::cout << "Tile (" << this->position_x << ", " <<
995                     this->position_y << ") was selected" << std::endl;
996
997                 this->__setIsSelected(true);
998
999                 this->__sendTileSelectedMessage();
1000                 this->__sendTileStateMessage();
1001                 this->__sendGameStateRequest();
1002             }
1003
1004             else {
1005                 this->__setIsSelected(false);
1006             }
1007
1008             break;
1009         }
1010
1011         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
1012             this->__setIsSelected(false);
1013
1014             break;
1015         }
1016
1017         default: {
1018             // do nothing!
1019
1020             break;
1021         }
1022     }
1023 }
1024
1025 return;
1026 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */

```

#### 4.5.3.10 \_\_isClicked()

```
bool HexTile::__isClicked (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to determine if tile was clicked on.

##### Returns

Boolean indicating whether or not tile was clicked on.

```
807 {
808     sf::Vector2i mouse_position = sf::Mouse::getPosition(*render_window_ptr);
809
810     double mouse_x = mouse_position.x;
811     double mouse_y = mouse_position.y;
812
813     double distance = sqrt(
814         pow(this->position_x - mouse_x, 2) +
815         pow(this->position_y - mouse_y, 2)
816     );
817
818     if (distance < this->minor_radius) {
819         return true;
820     }
821     else {
822         return false;
823     }
824 } /* __isClicked() */
```

#### 4.5.3.11 \_\_openBuildMenu()

```
void HexTile::__openBuildMenu (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to open the tile improvement build menu.

```
1042 {
1043     if (this->build_menu_open) {
1044         return;
1045     }
1046
1047     //...
1048
1049     this->build_menu_open = true;
1050     this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("build menu open")->play();
1051
1052     return;
1053 } /* __openBuildMenu() */
```

#### 4.5.3.12 \_\_sendAssessNeighboursMessage()

```
void HexTile::__sendAssessNeighboursMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send assess neighbours message.

```
1464 {
1465     Message assess_neighbours_message;
1466
1467     assess_neighbours_message.channel = HEX_MAP_CHANNEL;
1468     assess_neighbours_message.subject = "assess neighbours";
1469
1470     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(assess_neighbours_message);
1471
1472     std::cout << "Assess neighbours message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1473
1474     return;
1475 } /* __sendAssessNeighboursMessage() */
```

**4.5.3.13 \_\_sendCreditsSpentMessage()**

```
void HexTile::__sendCreditsSpentMessage (
    int credits_spent ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send a credits spent message.

**Parameters**

<i>credits_spent</i>	The number of credits that were spent.
----------------------	--

```
1547 {
1548     Message credits_spent_message;
1549
1550     credits_spent_message.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
1551     credits_spent_message.subject = "credits spent";
1552
1553     credits_spent_message.int_payload["credits spent"] = credits_spent;
1554
1555     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(credits_spent_message);
1556
1557     std::cout << "Credits spent (" << credits_spent << ") message sent by " << this
1558         << std::endl;
1559     return;
1560 } /* __sendCreditsSpentMessage() */
```

**4.5.3.14 \_\_sendGameStateRequest()**

```
void HexTile::__sendGameStateRequest (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send a game state request (message).

```
1490 {
1491     Message game_state_request;
1492
1493     game_state_request.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
1494     game_state_request.subject = "state request";
1495
1496     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(game_state_request);
1497
1498     std::cout << "Game state request message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1499     return;
1500 } /* __sendGameStateRequest() */
```

**4.5.3.15 \_\_sendInsufficientCreditsMessage()**

```
void HexTile::__sendInsufficientCreditsMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send an insufficient credits message.

```
1575 {
1576     Message insufficient_credits_message;
1577
1578     insufficient_credits_message.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
1579     insufficient_credits_message.subject = "insufficient credits";
1580
1581     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(insufficient_credits_message);
1582
1583     std::cout << "Insufficient credits message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1584
1585     return;
1586 } /* __sendInsufficientCreditsMessage() */
```

#### 4.5.3.16 \_\_sendTileSelectedMessage()

```
void HexTile::__sendTileSelectedMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send message on tile selection.

```
1094 {
1095     Message tile_selected_message;
1096
1097     tile_selected_message.channel = TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL;
1098     tile_selected_message.subject = "tile selected";
1099
1100     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(tile_selected_message);
1101
1102     return;
1103 } /* __sendTileSelectedMessage() */
```

#### 4.5.3.17 \_\_sendTileStateMessage()

```
void HexTile::__sendTileStateMessage (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send tile state message.

```
1417 {
1418     Message tile_state_message;
1419
1420     tile_state_message.channel = TILE_STATE_CHANNEL;
1421     tile_state_message.subject = "tile state";
1422
1423     // 32 char x 17 line console "-----\n";
1424     std::string console_string = "      **** TILE INFO **** \n";
1425     console_string += " \n";
1426
1427     console_string += this->__getTileCoordsSubstring();
1428     console_string += " \n";
1429
1430     console_string += this->__getTileTypeSubstring();
1431
1432     if (not this->has_improvement) {
1433         console_string += this->__getTileResourceSubstring();
1434     }
1435
1436     console_string += this->__getTileImprovementSubstring();
1437     console_string += " \n";
1438
1439     console_string += this->__getTileOptionsSubstring();
1440
1441     tile_state_message.string_payload["console string"] = console_string;
1442
1443     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(tile_state_message);
1444
1445     std::cout << "Tile state message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1446     return;
1447 } /* __sendTileStateMessage() */
```

#### 4.5.3.18 \_\_sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage()

```
void HexTile::__sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage (
    std::string game_phase ) [private]
```

Helper method to format and send update game phase message.



## Parameters

<i>game_phase</i>	The updated game phase.
-------------------	-------------------------

```

1517 {
1518     Message update_game_phase_message;
1519
1520     update_game_phase_message.channel = GAME_CHANNEL;
1521     update_game_phase_message.subject = "update game phase";
1522
1523     update_game_phase_message.string_payload["game phase"] = game_phase;
1524
1525     this->message_hub_ptr->sendMessage(update_game_phase_message);
1526
1527     std::cout << "Update game phase message sent by " << this << std::endl;
1528
1529     return;
1530 } /* __sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage() */

```

## 4.5.3.19 \_\_setIsSelected()

```

void HexTile::__setIsSelected (
    bool is_selected ) [private]

```

Helper method to set the is selected attribute (of tile and improvement).

## Parameters

<i>is_selected</i>	The value to set the is selected attribute to.
--------------------	--

```

729 {
730     this->is_selected = is_selected;
731
732     if (this->tile_improvement_ptr != NULL) {
733         this->tile_improvement_ptr->is_selected = is_selected;
734     }
735
736     if ((not is_selected) and this->build_menu_open) {
737         this->__closeBuildMenu();
738     }
739
740     return;
741 } /* __toggleIsSelected() */

```

## 4.5.3.20 \_\_setResourceText()

```

void HexTile::__setResourceText (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to set up resource text.

```

159 {
160     this->resource_text.setFont(*(assets_manager_ptr->getFont("DroidSansMono")));
161
162     this->resource_text.setFillColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
163
164     if (this->resource_assessed) {
165         switch (this->tile_resource) {
166             case (TileResource :: POOR): {
167                 this->resource_text.setString("-2");
168                 this->resource_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_RED);
169             }
170             break;
171         }

```

```

172
173         case (TileResource :: BELOW_AVERAGE): {
174             this->resource_text.setString("-1");
175             this->resource_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_RED);
176
177             break;
178         }
179
180         case (TileResource :: AVERAGE): {
181             this->resource_text.setString("+0");
182
183             break;
184         }
185
186         case (TileResource :: ABOVE_AVERAGE): {
187             this->resource_text.setString("+1");
188             this->resource_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
189
190             break;
191         }
192
193         case (TileResource :: GOOD): {
194             this->resource_text.setString("+2");
195             this->resource_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
196
197             break;
198         }
199
200         default: {
201             this->resource_text.setString("");
202
203             break;
204         }
205     }
206 }
207
208 else {
209     this->resource_text.setString("");
210 }
211
212 this->resource_text.setCharacterSize(20);
213
214 this->resource_text.setOrigin(
215     this->resource_text.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
216     this->resource_text.getLocalBounds().height / 2
217 );
218
219 this->resource_text.setPosition(
220     this->position_x,
221     this->position_y - 4
222 );
223
224 this->resource_text.setOutlineThickness(1);
225 this->resource_text.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 255));
226
227 return;
228 } /* __setResourceText() */

```

#### 4.5.3.21 \_\_setUpBuildMenu()

```

void HexTile::__setUpBuildMenu (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to set up and place build menu assets (drawable).

```

632 {
633     this->build_menu_options_vec.clear();
634     this->build_menu_options_text_vec.clear();
635
636     // 1. set up and place build menu backing and text
637     this->build_menu_backing.setSize(sf::Vector2f(600, 256));
638     this->build_menu_backing.setOrigin(300, 128);
639     this->build_menu_backing.setPosition(400, 400);
640     this->build_menu_backing.setFillColor(MONOCROME_SCREEN_BACKGROUND);
641     this->build_menu_backing.setOutlineColor(MENU_FRAME_GREY);
642     this->build_menu_backing.setOutlineThickness(4);
643
644     this->build_menu_backing_text.setString("**** BUILD MENU ****");
645     this->build_menu_backing_text.setFont(

```

```

646         *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("Glass_TTY_VT220"))
647     );
648     this->build_menu_backing_text.setCharacterSize(16);
649     this->build_menu_backing_text.setFillColor(MONOCROME_TEXT_GREEN);
650     this->build_menu_backing_text.setOrigin(
651         this->build_menu_backing_text.getLocalBounds().width / 2, 0
652     );
653     this->build_menu_backing_text.setPosition(400, 400 - 128 + 4);
654
655     // 2. set up and place build menu option sprites and text
656     switch (this->tile_type) {
657     case (TileType :: FOREST): {
658         this->__setUpDieselGeneratorBuildOption();
659         this->__setUpSolarPVBuildOption();
660         this->__setUpWindTurbineBuildOption();
661         this->__setUpEnergyStorageSystemBuildOption();
662
663         break;
664     }
665
666     case (TileType :: LAKE): {
667         this->__setUpSolarPVBuildOption(true);
668         this->__setUpWindTurbineBuildOption(true);
669
670         break;
671     }
672
673     case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
674         this->__setUpDieselGeneratorBuildOption();
675         this->__setUpSolarPVBuildOption();
676         this->__setUpWindTurbineBuildOption();
677         this->__setUpEnergyStorageSystemBuildOption();
678
679         break;
680     }
681
682     case (TileType :: OCEAN): {
683         this->__setUpWindTurbineBuildOption(false, true);
684         this->__setUpTidalTurbineBuildOption();
685         this->__setUpWaveEnergyConverterBuildOption();
686
687         break;
688     }
689
690     case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
691         this->__setUpDieselGeneratorBuildOption();
692         this->__setUpSolarPVBuildOption();
693         this->__setUpWindTurbineBuildOption();
694         this->__setUpEnergyStorageSystemBuildOption();
695
696         break;
697     }
698
699     default: {
700         //...
701
702         break;
703     }
704 }
705
706 return;
707
708 }
709
710 }
711
712 } /* __setUpBuildMenu() */

```

#### 4.5.3.22 \_\_setUpBuildOption()

```

void HexTile::__setUpBuildOption (
    std::string texture_key,
    std::string option_string ) [private]

```

Helper method to set up and position the sprite and text for a build option.

## Parameters

<i>texture_key</i>	The key for the appropriate illustration asset for the build option.
<i>option_string</i>	A string for the build option.

```

323 {
324     size_t n_options = this->build_menu_options_vec.size();
325
326     // 1. set up option sprite(s)
327     this->build_menu_options_vec.push_back({});
328
329     if (not texture_key.empty()) {
330         sf::Sprite texture_sheet(
331             *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture(texture_key))
332         );
333
334         int sheet_height = texture_sheet.getLocalBounds().height;
335         int n_subrects = sheet_height / 64;
336
337         for (int i = 0; i < n_subrects; i++) {
338             this->build_menu_options_vec.back().push_back(
339                 sf::Sprite(
340                     *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture(texture_key)),
341                     sf::IntRect(0, i * 64, 64, 64)
342                 )
343             );
344
345             this->build_menu_options_vec.back().back().setOrigin(
346                 this->build_menu_options_vec.back().back().getLocalBounds().width / 2,
347                 this->build_menu_options_vec.back().back().getLocalBounds().height
348             );
349
350             this->build_menu_options_vec.back().back().setPosition(
351                 400 - 300 + 75 + n_options * 150,
352                 400 - 32
353             );
354         }
355     }
356
357     else {
358         this->build_menu_options_vec.back().push_back(sf::Sprite());
359     }
360
361
362     // 2. set up option text
363     this->build_menu_options_text_vec.push_back(
364         sf::Text(
365             option_string,
366             *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getFont("Glass_TTY_VT220")),
367             16
368         )
369     );
370
371     this->build_menu_options_text_vec.back().setOrigin(
372         this->build_menu_options_text_vec.back().getLocalBounds().width / 2,
373         0
374     );
375
376     this->build_menu_options_text_vec.back().setPosition(
377         400 - 300 + 75 + n_options * 150,
378         400 - 16 - 4
379     );
380
381     this->build_menu_options_text_vec.back().setFillColor(MONOCHROME_TEXT_GREEN);
382
383     return;
384 } /* __setUpBuildOption() */

```

## 4.5.3.23 \_\_setUpDieselGeneratorBuildOption()

```

void HexTile::__setUpDieselGeneratorBuildOption (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to set up and position the diesel generator build option.

```

399 {

```

```

400 // 1. set up option sprite(s)
401 std::string texture_key = "diesel generator";
402
403 // 2. set up option string (up to 16 chars wide)
404 // -----
405 std::string diesel_generator_string = "DIESEL GENERATOR\n";
406 diesel_generator_string += " \n";
407 diesel_generator_string += "CAPACITY: 100 kW\n";
408 diesel_generator_string += "COST: ";
409 diesel_generator_string += std::to_string(DIESEL_GENERATOR_BUILD_COST);
410 diesel_generator_string += " K\n\n";
411 diesel_generator_string += "BUILD: [D] \n";
412
413 // 3. call general method
414 this->__setUpBuildOption(texture_key, diesel_generator_string);
415
416 return;
417 } /* __setUpDieselGeneratorBuildOption() */

```

#### 4.5.3.24 \_\_setUpEnergyStorageSystemBuildOption()

```

void HexTile::__setUpEnergyStorageSystemBuildOption (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to set up and position the wave energy converter build option.

```

599 {
600 // 1. set up option sprite(s)
601 std::string texture_key = "energy storage system";
602
603 // 2. set up option string (up to 16 chars wide)
604 // -----
605 std::string energy_storage_system_string = " ENERGY STORAGE \n";
606 energy_storage_system_string += " \n";
607 energy_storage_system_string += "CAPCTY: 500 kWh\n";
608 energy_storage_system_string += "COST: ";
609 energy_storage_system_string += std::to_string(ENERGY_STORAGE_SYSTEM_BUILD_COST);
610 energy_storage_system_string += " K\n\n";
611 energy_storage_system_string += "BUILD: [E] \n";
612
613 // 3. call general method
614 this->__setUpBuildOption(texture_key, energy_storage_system_string);
615
616 return;
617 } /* __setUpEnergyStorageSystemBuildOption() */

```

#### 4.5.3.25 \_\_setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite()

```

void HexTile::__setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite (
    void ) [private]

```

Helper method to set up and position magnifying glass sprite.

```

243 {
244 this->magnifying_glass_sprite.setTexture(
245     *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("magnifying_glass_64x64_1"))
246 );
247
248 this->magnifying_glass_sprite.setOrigin(
249     this->magnifying_glass_sprite.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
250     this->magnifying_glass_sprite.getLocalBounds().height / 2
251 );
252
253 this->magnifying_glass_sprite.setPosition(
254     this->position_x,
255     this->position_y
256 );
257
258 return;
259 } /* __setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite() */

```

#### 4.5.3.26 \_\_setUpNodeSprite()

```
void HexTile::__setUpNodeSprite (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up node sprite.

```
34 {
35     this->node_sprite.setRadius(4);
36
37     this->node_sprite.setOrigin(
38         this->node_sprite.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
39         this->node_sprite.getLocalBounds().height / 2
40     );
41
42     this->node_sprite.setPosition(this->position_x, this->position_y);
43
44     this->node_sprite.setFillColor(sf::Color(255, 0, 0, 255));
45
46     return;
47 } /* __setUpNodeSprite() */
```

#### 4.5.3.27 \_\_setUpResourceChipSprite()

```
void HexTile::__setUpResourceChipSprite (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up resource chip sprite.

```
132 {
133     this->resource_chip_sprite.setRadius(2 * this->minor_radius / 3);
134
135     this->resource_chip_sprite.setOrigin(
136         this->resource_chip_sprite.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
137         this->resource_chip_sprite.getLocalBounds().height / 2
138     );
139
140     this->resource_chip_sprite.setPosition(this->position_x, this->position_y);
141
142     this->resource_chip_sprite.setFillColor(RESOURCE_CHIP_GREY);
143
144     return;
145 } /* __setUpResourceChip() */
```

#### 4.5.3.28 \_\_setUpSelectOutlineSprite()

```
void HexTile::__setUpSelectOutlineSprite (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up select outline sprite.

```
96 {
97     int n_points = 6;
98
99     this->select_outline_sprite.setPointCount(n_points);
100
101     for (int i = 0; i < n_points; i++) {
102         this->select_outline_sprite.setPoint(
103             i,
104             sf::Vector2f(
105                 this->position_x + this->major_radius * cos((30 + 60 * i) * (M_PI / 180)),
106                 this->position_y + this->major_radius * sin((30 + 60 * i) * (M_PI / 180))
107             )
108         );
109     }
110
111     this->select_outline_sprite.setOutlineThickness(4);
112     this->select_outline_sprite.setOutlineColor(MONOCHROME_TEXT_RED);
113
114     this->select_outline_sprite.setFillColor(sf::Color(0, 0, 0, 0));
115
116     return;
117 } /* __setUpSelectOutline() */
```

## 4.5.3.29 \_\_setUpSolarPVBuildOption()

```
void HexTile::__setUpSolarPVBuildOption (
    bool is_lake = false ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up and position the solar PV array build option.

## Parameters

<i>is_lake</i>	If being built on a lake.
----------------	---------------------------

```
487 {
488     // 1. set up option sprite(s)
489     std::string texture_key = "solar PV array";
490
491     // 2. set up option string (up to 16 chars wide)
492     int build_cost = SOLAR_PV_BUILD_COST;
493     if (is_lake) {
494         build_cost *= SOLAR_PV_WATER_BUILD_MULTIPLIER;
495     }
496
497     // ----- \n"
498     std::string solar_PV_string = " SOLAR PV ARRAY \n";
499     solar_PV_string += " \n";
500     solar_PV_string += "CAPACITY: 100 kW\n";
501     solar_PV_string += "COST: ";
502     solar_PV_string += std::to_string(build_cost);
503     solar_PV_string += " K";
504
505     if (is_lake) {
506         solar_PV_string += "\n** LAKE BUILD **\n\n";
507     }
508     else {
509         solar_PV_string += "\n\n\n";
510     }
511
512     solar_PV_string += "BUILD: [S] \n";
513
514     // 3. call general method
515     this->__setUpBuildOption(texture_key, solar_PV_string);
516
517     return;
518 } /* __setUpSolarPVBuildOption() */
```

## 4.5.3.30 \_\_setUpTidalTurbineBuildOption()

```
void HexTile::__setUpTidalTurbineBuildOption (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up and position the tidal turbine build option.

```
533 {
534     // 1. set up option sprite(s)
535     std::string texture_key = "tidal turbine";
536
537     // 2. set up option string (up to 16 chars wide)
538     // ----- \n"
539     std::string tidal_turbine_string = " TIDAL TURBINE \n";
540     tidal_turbine_string += " \n";
541     tidal_turbine_string += "CAPACITY: 100 kW\n";
542     tidal_turbine_string += "COST: ";
543     tidal_turbine_string += std::to_string(TIDAL_TURBINE_BUILD_COST);
544     tidal_turbine_string += " K\n\n";
545     tidal_turbine_string += "BUILD: [T] \n";
546
547     // 3. call general method
548     this->__setUpBuildOption(texture_key, tidal_turbine_string);
549
550     return;
551 } /* __setUpTidalTurbineBuildOption() */
```

#### 4.5.3.31 \_\_setUpTileExplosionReel()

```
void HexTile::__setUpTileExplosionReel (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up tile explosion sprite reel.

```
274 {
275     for (int i = 0; i < 4; i++) {
276         for (int j = 0; j < 4; j++) {
277             this->explosion_sprite_reel.push_back(
278                 sf::Sprite(
279                     *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("tile clear explosion")),
280                     sf::IntRect(j * 64, i * 64, 64, 64)
281                 )
282             );
283
284             this->explosion_sprite_reel.back().setOrigin(
285                 this->explosion_sprite_reel.back().getLocalBounds().width / 2,
286                 this->explosion_sprite_reel.back().getLocalBounds().height / 2
287             );
288
289             this->explosion_sprite_reel.back().setPosition(
290                 this->position_x,
291                 this->position_y
292             );
293         }
294     }
295
296     return;
297 } /* __setUpTileExplosionReel() */
```

#### 4.5.3.32 \_\_setUpTileSprite()

```
void HexTile::__setUpTileSprite (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up tile sprite.

```
62 {
63     int n_points = 6;
64
65     this->tile_sprite.setPointCount(n_points);
66
67     for (int i = 0; i < n_points; i++) {
68         this->tile_sprite.setPoint(
69             i,
70             sf::Vector2f(
71                 this->position_x + this->major_radius * cos((30 + 60 * i) * (M_PI / 180)),
72                 this->position_y + this->major_radius * sin((30 + 60 * i) * (M_PI / 180))
73             )
74         );
75     }
76
77     this->tile_sprite.setOutlineThickness(1);
78     this->tile_sprite.setOutlineColor(sf::Color(175, 175, 175, 255));
79
80     return;
81 } /* __setUpTileSprite() */
```

#### 4.5.3.33 \_\_setUpWaveEnergyConverterBuildOption()

```
void HexTile::__setUpWaveEnergyConverterBuildOption (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up and position the wave energy converter build option.

```
566 {
567     // 1. set up option sprite(s)
```



```

568     std::string texture_key = "wave energy converter";
569
570     // 2. set up option string (up to 16 chars wide)
571     // -----
572     std::string wave_energy_converter_string = "WAVE ENERGY CVTR\n";
573     wave_energy_converter_string += " \n";
574     wave_energy_converter_string += "CAPACITY: 100 kW\n";
575     wave_energy_converter_string += "COST: ";
576     wave_energy_converter_string += std::to_string(WAVE_ENERGY_CONVERTER_BUILD_COST);
577     wave_energy_converter_string += " K\n\n";
578     wave_energy_converter_string += "BUILD: [A] \n";
579
580     // 3. call general method
581     this->__setUpBuildOption(texture_key, wave_energy_converter_string);
582
583     return;
584 } /* __setUpWaveEnergyConverterBuildOption() */

```

#### 4.5.3.34 \_\_setUpWindTurbineBuildOption()

```

void HexTile::__setUpWindTurbineBuildOption (
    bool is_lake = false,
    bool is_ocean = false ) [private]

```

Helper method to set up and position the wind turbine build option.

##### Parameters

<i>is_lake</i>	If being built on a lake tile.
<i>is_ocean</i>	If being built on an ocean tile.

```

436 {
437     // 1. set up option sprite(s)
438     std::string texture_key = "wind turbine";
439
440     // 2. set up option string (up to 16 chars wide)
441     int build_cost = WIND_TURBINE_BUILD_COST;
442     if (is_lake or is_ocean) {
443         build_cost *= WIND_TURBINE_WATER_BUILD_MULTIPLIER;
444     }
445
446     // -----
447     std::string wind_turbine_string = " WIND TURBINE \n";
448     wind_turbine_string += " \n";
449     wind_turbine_string += "CAPACITY: 100 kW\n";
450     wind_turbine_string += "COST: ";
451     wind_turbine_string += std::to_string(build_cost);
452     wind_turbine_string += " K";
453
454     if (is_lake) {
455         wind_turbine_string += "\n** LAKE BUILD **\n\n";
456     }
457     else if (is_ocean) {
458         wind_turbine_string += "\n* OCEAN BUILD * \n\n";
459     }
460     else {
461         wind_turbine_string += "\n\n\n";
462     }
463
464     wind_turbine_string += "BUILD: [W] \n";
465
466     // 3. call general method
467     this->__setUpBuildOption(texture_key, wind_turbine_string);
468
469     return;
470 } /* __setUpWindTurbineBuildOption() */

```

#### 4.5.3.35 assess()

```
void HexTile::assess (
    void )
```

Method to assess the tile's resource.

```
2007 {
2008     this->resource_assessed = true;
2009     this->resource_assessment = true;
2010
2011     this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("resource assessment")->play();
2012
2013     this->__setResourceText();
2014     this->__sendTileStateMessage();
2015
2016     return;
2017 } /* assess() */
```

#### 4.5.3.36 decorateTile()

```
void HexTile::decorateTile (
    void )
```

Method to decorate tile.

```
1885 {
1886     switch (this->tile_type) {
1887         case (TileType :: FOREST): {
1888             this->tile_decoration_sprite.setTexture(
1889                 *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("pine_tree_64x64_1"))
1890             );
1891
1892             break;
1893         }
1894
1895         case (TileType :: LAKE): {
1896             this->tile_decoration_sprite.setTexture(
1897                 *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("water_shimmer_64x64_1"))
1898             );
1899
1900             break;
1901         }
1902
1903         case (TileType :: MOUNTAINS): {
1904             this->tile_decoration_sprite.setTexture(
1905                 *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("mountain_64x64_1"))
1906             );
1907
1908             break;
1909         }
1910
1911         case (TileType :: OCEAN): {
1912             this->tile_decoration_sprite.setTexture(
1913                 *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("water_waves_64x64_1"))
1914             );
1915
1916             break;
1917         }
1918
1919         case (TileType :: PLAINS): {
1920             this->tile_decoration_sprite.setTexture(
1921                 *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("wheat_64x64_1"))
1922             );
1923
1924             break;
1925         }
1926
1927         default: {
1928             // do nothing!
1929
1930             break;
1931         }
1932     }
1933
1934     if (this->tile_type == TileType :: OCEAN or this->tile_type == TileType :: LAKE) {
```

```

1936         this->tile_decoration_sprite.setOrigin(
1937             this->tile_decoration_sprite.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
1938             this->tile_decoration_sprite.getLocalBounds().height / 2
1939         );
1940
1941         this->tile_decoration_sprite.setPosition(
1942             this->position_x,
1943             this->position_y
1944         );
1945
1946         if ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX > 0.5) {
1947             this->tile_decoration_sprite.setScale(sf::Vector2f(-1, 1));
1948         }
1949     }
1950
1951     else {
1952         this->tile_decoration_sprite.setOrigin(
1953             this->tile_decoration_sprite.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
1954             this->tile_decoration_sprite.getLocalBounds().height
1955         );
1956
1957         this->tile_decoration_sprite.setPosition(
1958             this->position_x,
1959             this->position_y + 12
1960         );
1961
1962         if ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX > 0.5) {
1963             this->tile_decoration_sprite.setScale(sf::Vector2f(-1, 1));
1964         }
1965     }
1966
1967     return;
1968 } /* decorateTile(void) */

```

#### 4.5.3.37 draw()

```

void HexTile::draw (
    void )

```

Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.

```

2112 {
2113     // 1. draw hex
2114     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->tile_sprite);
2115
2116     // 2. draw node
2117     if (this->show_node) {
2118         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->node_sprite);
2119     }
2120
2121     // 3. draw tile decoration
2122     if (not this->decoration_cleared) {
2123         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->tile_decoration_sprite);
2124     }
2125
2126     // 4. draw tile improvement
2127     if (this->has_improvement) {
2128         if (not this->tile_improvement_ptr->just_built) {
2129             this->tile_improvement_ptr->draw();
2130         }
2131     }
2132
2133     // 5. draw resource
2134     if (this->show_resource) {
2135         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->resource_chip_sprite);
2136         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->resource_text);
2137     }
2138
2139     // 6. draw selection outline
2140     if (this->is_selected) {
2141         sf::Color outline_colour = this->select_outline_sprite.getOutlineColor();
2142
2143         outline_colour.a =
2144             255 * pow(cos((M_PI * this->frame) / (1.5 * FRAMES_PER_SECOND)), 2);
2145
2146         this->select_outline_sprite.setOutlineColor(outline_colour);
2147
2148         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->select_outline_sprite);
2149     }

```

```

2150
2151 // 7. draw resource assessment notification
2152 if (this->resource_assessment) {
2153     int alpha = this->magnifying_glass_sprite.getColor().a;
2154
2155     alpha -= 0.05 * FRAMES_PER_SECOND;
2156     if (alpha < 0) {
2157         alpha = 0;
2158         this->resource_assessment = false;
2159     }
2160
2161     this->magnifying_glass_sprite.setColor(
2162         sf::Color(255, 255, 255, alpha)
2163     );
2164
2165     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->magnifying_glass_sprite);
2166 }
2167
2168 // 8. draw explosion, then settlement placement
2169 if (this->draw_explosion) {
2170     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->explosion_sprite_reel[this->explosion_frame]);
2171
2172     if (this->frame % (FRAMES_PER_SECOND / 10) == 0) {
2173         this->explosion_frame++;
2174     }
2175
2176     if (this->explosion_frame >= this->explosion_sprite_reel.size()) {
2177         this->draw_explosion = false;
2178     }
2179 }
2180
2181 else if (this->has_improvement) {
2182     if (this->tile_improvement_ptr->just_built) {
2183         this->tile_improvement_ptr->draw();
2184     }
2185 }
2186
2187 // 9. build menu
2188 if (this->build_menu_open) {
2189     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->build_menu_backing);
2190     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->build_menu_backing_text);
2191
2192     for (size_t i = 0; i < this->build_menu_options_vec.size(); i++) {
2193         for (size_t j = 0; j < this->build_menu_options_vec[i].size(); j++) {
2194             this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->build_menu_options_vec[i][j]);
2195         }
2196         this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->build_menu_options_text_vec[i]);
2197     }
2198 }
2199
2200 this->frame++;
2201 return;
2202 } /* draw() */

```

#### 4.5.3.38 processEvent()

```

void HexTile::processEvent (
    void )

```

Method to process [HexTile](#). To be called once per event.

```

2032 {
2033     // 1. process TileImprovement events
2034     if (this->tile_improvement_ptr != NULL) {
2035         this->tile_improvement_ptr->processEvent();
2036     }
2037
2038     // 2. process HexTile events
2039     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
2040         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
2041     }
2042
2043     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
2044         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
2045     }
2046
2047     return;
2048 } /* processEvent() */

```

## 4.5.3.39 processMessage()

```
void HexTile::processMessage (
    void )
```

Method to process [HexTile](#). To be called once per message.

```
2063 {
2064     // 1. process TileImprovement messages
2065     if (this->tile_improvement_ptr != NULL) {
2066         this->tile_improvement_ptr->processMessage();
2067     }
2068
2069     // 2. process HexTile messages
2070     if (this->is_selected) {
2071         if (not this->message_hub_ptr->isEmpty(GAME_STATE_CHANNEL)) {
2072             Message game_state_message = this->message_hub_ptr->receiveMessage(
2073                 GAME_STATE_CHANNEL
2074             );
2075
2076             if (game_state_message.subject == "game state") {
2077                 this->credits = game_state_message.int_payload["credits"];
2078                 this->game_phase = game_state_message.string_payload["game phase"];
2079
2080                 if (this->tile_improvement_ptr != NULL) {
2081                     this->tile_improvement_ptr->credits = this->credits;
2082                     this->tile_improvement_ptr->game_phase = this->game_phase;
2083                 }
2084
2085                 std::cout << "Game state message received by " << this << std::endl;
2086                 this->__sendTileStateMessage();
2087                 this->message_hub_ptr->popMessage(GAME_STATE_CHANNEL);
2088             }
2089         }
2090
2091         std::cout << "Current credits (HexTile): " << this->credits << " K" <<
2092             std::endl;
2093     }
2094
2095     return;
2096 } /* processMessage() */
```

## 4.5.3.40 setTileResource() [1/2]

```
void HexTile::setTileResource (
    double input_value )
```

Method to set the tile resource (by numeric input).

## Parameters

<i>input_value</i>	A numerical input in the closed interval [0, 1].
--------------------	--

```
1834 {
1835     // 1. check input
1836     if (input_value < 0 or input_value > 1) {
1837         std::string error_str = "ERROR HexTile::setTileResource() given input value is ";
1838         error_str += "not in the closed interval [0, 1]";
1839
1840         #ifdef _WIN32
1841             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
1842         #endif /* _WIN32 */
1843
1844         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
1845     }
1846
1847     // 2. convert input value to tile resource
1848     TileResource tile_resource;
1849
1850     if (input_value <= TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[0]) {
1851         tile_resource = TileResource :: POOR;
1852     }
```

```

1853     else if (input_value <= TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[1]) {
1854         tile_resource = TileResource :: BELOW_AVERAGE;
1855     }
1856     else if (input_value <= TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[2]) {
1857         tile_resource = TileResource :: AVERAGE;
1858     }
1859     else if (input_value <= TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[3]) {
1860         tile_resource = TileResource :: ABOVE_AVERAGE;
1861     }
1862     else {
1863         tile_resource = TileResource :: GOOD;
1864     }
1865
1866     // 3. call alternate method
1867     this->setTileResource(tile_resource);
1868
1869     return;
1870 } /* setTileResource(double) */

```

#### 4.5.3.41 setTileResource() [2/2]

```

void HexTile::setTileResource (
    TileResource tile_resource )

```

Method to set the tile resource (by enum value).

##### Parameters

<i>tile_resource</i>	The resource (TileResource) value to attribute to the tile.
----------------------	---

```

1812 {
1813     this->tile_resource = tile_resource;
1814     this->__setResourceText();
1815
1816     return;
1817 } /* setTileResource(TileResource) */

```

#### 4.5.3.42 setTileType() [1/2]

```

void HexTile::setTileType (
    double input_value )

```

Method to set the tile type (by numeric input).

##### Parameters

<i>input_value</i>	A numerical input in the closed interval [0, 1].
--------------------	--

```

1762 {
1763     // 1. check input
1764     if (input_value < 0 or input_value > 1) {
1765         std::string error_str = "ERROR HexTile::setTileType() given input value is ";
1766         error_str += "not in the closed interval [0, 1]";
1767
1768         #ifdef _WIN32
1769             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
1770             #endif /* _WIN32 */
1771
1772         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
1773     }
1774
1775     // 2. convert input value to tile type

```

```

1776     TokenType tile_type;
1777
1778     if (input_value <= TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[0]) {
1779         tile_type = TokenType :: LAKE;
1780     }
1781     else if (input_value <= TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[1]) {
1782         tile_type = TokenType :: PLAINS;
1783     }
1784     else if (input_value <= TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES[2]) {
1785         tile_type = TokenType :: FOREST;
1786     }
1787     else {
1788         tile_type = TokenType :: MOUNTAINS;
1789     }
1790
1791     // 3. call alternate method
1792     this->setTileType(tile_type);
1793
1794     return;
1795 } /* setTileType(double) */

```

#### 4.5.3.43 setTileType() [2/2]

```

void HexTile::setTileType (
    TokenType tile_type )

```

Method to set the tile type (by enum value).

##### Parameters

<i>tile_type</i>	The type (TokenType) to set the tile to.
------------------	--

```

1701 {
1702     this->tile_type = tile_type;
1703
1704     switch (this->tile_type) {
1705         case (TokenType :: FOREST): {
1706             this->tile_sprite.setFillColor(FOREST_GREEN);
1707
1708             break;
1709         }
1710
1711         case (TokenType :: LAKE): {
1712             this->tile_sprite.setFillColor(LAKE_BLUE);
1713
1714             break;
1715         }
1716
1717         case (TokenType :: MOUNTAINS): {
1718             this->tile_sprite.setFillColor(MOUNTAINS_GREY);
1719
1720             break;
1721         }
1722
1723         case (TokenType :: OCEAN): {
1724             this->tile_sprite.setFillColor(OCEAN_BLUE);
1725
1726             break;
1727         }
1728
1729         case (TokenType :: PLAINS): {
1730             this->tile_sprite.setFillColor(PLAINS_YELLOW);
1731
1732             break;
1733         }
1734
1735         default: {
1736             // do nothing!
1737
1738             break;
1739         }
1740     }
1741
1742     this->__setUpBuildMenu();
1743 }

```

```
1744     return;  
1745 } /* setTileType(TileType) */
```

#### 4.5.3.44 toggleResourceOverlay()

```
void HexTile::toggleResourceOverlay (  
    void )
```

Method to toggle the tile resource overlay.

```
1983 {  
1984     if (this->show_resource) {  
1985         this->show_resource = false;  
1986     }  
1987     else {  
1988         this->show_resource = true;  
1989     }  
1990  
1991     return;  
1992 } /* toggleResourceOverlay() */
```

### 4.5.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.5.4.1 assets\_manager\_ptr

```
AssetsManager* HexTile::assets_manager_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the assets manager.

#### 4.5.4.2 build\_menu\_backing

```
sf::RectangleShape HexTile::build_menu_backing
```

A backing for the tile build menu.

#### 4.5.4.3 build\_menu\_backing\_text

```
sf::Text HexTile::build_menu_backing_text
```

A text label for the build menu.



#### 4.5.4.4 build\_menu\_open

```
bool HexTile::build_menu_open
```

A boolean which indicates if the tile build menu is open.

#### 4.5.4.5 build\_menu\_options\_text\_vec

```
std::vector<sf::Text> HexTile::build_menu_options_text_vec
```

A vector of text for the tile build options.

#### 4.5.4.6 build\_menu\_options\_vec

```
std::vector<std::vector<sf::Sprite> > HexTile::build_menu_options_vec
```

A vector of sprites for illustrating the tile build options.

#### 4.5.4.7 credits

```
int HexTile::credits
```

The current balance of credits.

#### 4.5.4.8 decoration\_cleared

```
bool HexTile::decoration_cleared
```

A boolean which indicates if the tile decoration has been cleared.

#### 4.5.4.9 draw\_explosion

```
bool HexTile::draw_explosion
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not to draw a tile explosion.

#### 4.5.4.10 event\_ptr

```
sf::Event* HexTile::event_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the event class.

#### 4.5.4.11 explosion\_frame

```
size_t HexTile::explosion_frame
```

The current frame of the explosion animation.

#### 4.5.4.12 explosion\_sprite\_reel

```
std::vector<sf::Sprite> HexTile::explosion_sprite_reel
```

A reel of sprites for a tile explosion animation.

#### 4.5.4.13 frame

```
int HexTile::frame
```

The current frame of this object.

#### 4.5.4.14 game\_phase

```
std::string HexTile::game_phase
```

The current phase of the game.

#### 4.5.4.15 has\_improvement

```
bool HexTile::has_improvement
```

A boolean which indicates if tile has improvement or not.

#### 4.5.4.16 is\_selected

```
bool HexTile::is_selected
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not the tile is selected.

#### 4.5.4.17 magnifying\_glass\_sprite

```
sf::Sprite HexTile::magnifying_glass_sprite
```

A magnifying glass sprite.

#### 4.5.4.18 major\_radius

```
double HexTile::major_radius
```

The radius of the smallest bounding circle.

#### 4.5.4.19 message\_hub\_ptr

```
MessageHub* HexTile::message_hub_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the message hub.

#### 4.5.4.20 minor\_radius

```
double HexTile::minor_radius
```

The radius of the largest inscribed circle.

#### 4.5.4.21 node\_sprite

```
sf::CircleShape HexTile::node_sprite
```

A circle shape to mark the tile node.

#### 4.5.4.22 position\_x

```
double HexTile::position_x
```

The x position of the tile.

#### 4.5.4.23 position\_y

```
double HexTile::position_y
```

The y position of the tile.

#### 4.5.4.24 render\_window\_ptr

```
sf::RenderWindow* HexTile::render_window_ptr [private]
```

A pointer to the render window.

#### 4.5.4.25 resource\_assessed

```
bool HexTile::resource_assessed
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not the resource has been assessed.

#### 4.5.4.26 resource\_assessment

```
bool HexTile::resource_assessment
```

A boolean which triggers a resource assessment notification.

#### 4.5.4.27 resource\_chip\_sprite

```
sf::CircleShape HexTile::resource_chip_sprite
```

A circle shape which represents a resource chip.

#### 4.5.4.28 resource\_text

```
sf::Text HexTile::resource_text
```

A text representation of the resource.

#### 4.5.4.29 select\_outline\_sprite

```
sf::ConvexShape HexTile::select_outline_sprite
```

A convex shape which outlines the tile when selected.

#### 4.5.4.30 show\_node

```
bool HexTile::show_node
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not to show the tile node.

#### 4.5.4.31 show\_resource

```
bool HexTile::show_resource
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not to show resource value.

#### 4.5.4.32 tile\_decoration\_sprite

```
sf::Sprite HexTile::tile_decoration_sprite
```

A tile decoration sprite.

#### 4.5.4.33 tile\_improvement\_ptr

```
TileImprovement* HexTile::tile_improvement_ptr
```

A pointer to the improvement for this tile.

#### 4.5.4.34 tile\_resource

`TileResource` HexTile::tile\_resource

#### 4.5.4.35 tile\_sprite

`sf::ConvexShape` HexTile::tile\_sprite

A convex shape which represents the tile.

#### 4.5.4.36 tile\_type

`TileType` HexTile::tile\_type

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- header/[HexTile.h](#)
- source/[HexTile.cpp](#)

## 4.6 Message Struct Reference

A structure which defines a standard message format.

```
#include <MessageHub.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- `std::string` [channel](#) = ""  
*A string identifying the appropriate channel for this message.*
- `std::string` [subject](#) = ""  
*A string describing the message subject.*
- `std::map< std::string, bool >` [bool\\_payload](#) = {}  
*A boolean payload.*
- `std::map< std::string, int >` [int\\_payload](#) = {}  
*A vector payload.*
- `std::map< std::string, double >` [double\\_payload](#) = {}  
*A vector payload.*
- `std::map< std::string, std::string >` [string\\_payload](#) = {}  
*A string payload.*

### 4.6.1 Detailed Description

A structure which defines a standard message format.

## 4.6.2 Member Data Documentation

### 4.6.2.1 bool\_payload

```
std::map<std::string, bool> Message::bool_payload = {}
```

A boolean payload.

### 4.6.2.2 channel

```
std::string Message::channel = ""
```

A string identifying the appropriate channel for this message.

### 4.6.2.3 double\_payload

```
std::map<std::string, double> Message::double_payload = {}
```

A vector payload.

### 4.6.2.4 int\_payload

```
std::map<std::string, int> Message::int_payload = {}
```

A vector payload.

### 4.6.2.5 string\_payload

```
std::map<std::string, std::string> Message::string_payload = {}
```

A string payload.

#### 4.6.2.6 subject

```
std::string Message::subject = ""
```

A string describing the message subject.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- header/ESC\_core/[MessageHub.h](#)

## 4.7 MessageHub Class Reference

A class which acts as a central hub for inter-object message traffic.

```
#include <MessageHub.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- [MessageHub](#) (void)  
*Constructor for the [MessageHub](#) class.*
- bool [hasTraffic](#) (void)  
*Method to determine if there remains any message traffic.*
- void [addChannel](#) (std::string)  
*Method to add channel to message map.*
- void [removeChannel](#) (std::string)  
*Method to remove channel from message map.*
- void [sendMessage](#) ([Message](#))  
*Method to send a message to the message map. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).*
- bool [isEmpty](#) (std::string)  
*Method to check if channel is empty.*
- [Message](#) [receiveMessage](#) (std::string)  
*Method to receive the first message in the channel. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).*
- void [popMessage](#) (std::string)  
*Method to pop first message off of the given channel. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).*
- void [clearMessages](#) (void)  
*Method to clear messages from the [MessageHub](#).*
- void [clear](#) (void)  
*Method to clear the [MessageHub](#).*
- [~MessageHub](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [MessageHub](#) class.*

### Private Attributes

- std::map< std::string, std::list< [Message](#) > > [message\\_map](#)  
*A map <string, list of [Message](#)> for sending and receiving messages. Here the key is the channel, and each channel maintains a list (history) of messages.*



### 4.7.1 Detailed Description

A class which acts as a central hub for inter-object message traffic.

### 4.7.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.7.2.1 MessageHub()

```
MessageHub::MessageHub (
    void )
```

Constructor for the [MessageHub](#) class.

```
46 {
47     //...
48
49     std::cout << "MessageHub constructed at " << this << std::endl;
50
51     return;
52 } /* MessageHub() */
```

#### 4.7.2.2 ~MessageHub()

```
MessageHub::~MessageHub (
    void )
```

Destructor for the [MessageHub](#) class.

```
393 {
394     this->clear();
395
396     std::cout << "MessageHub at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
397
398     return;
399 } /* ~MessageHub() */
```

### 4.7.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.7.3.1 addChannel()

```
void MessageHub::addChannel (
    std::string channel )
```

Method to add channel to message map.

##### Parameters

<i>channel</i>	The key for the message channel being added.
----------------	--

```

97 {
98     // 1. check if channel is in map (if so, throw error)
99     if (this->message_map.count(channel) > 0) {
100         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::addChannel() channel ";
101         error_str += channel;
102         error_str += " is already in message map";
103
104         #ifdef _WIN32
105             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
106         #endif /* _WIN32 */
107
108         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
109     }
110
111     // 2. add channel to map
112     this->message_map[channel] = {};
113
114     std::cout << "Channel " << channel << " added to message hub" << std::endl;
115
116     return;
117 } /* addChannel() */

```

#### 4.7.3.2 clear()

```

void MessageHub::clear (
    void )

```

Method to clear the [MessageHub](#).

```

373 {
374
375     this->clearMessages();
376     this->message_map.clear();
377
378     return;
379 } /* clear() */

```

#### 4.7.3.3 clearMessages()

```

void MessageHub::clearMessages (
    void )

```

Method to clear messages from the [MessageHub](#).

```

347 {
348     std::map<std::string, std::list<Message>::iterator> map_iter;
349     for (
350         map_iter = this->message_map.begin();
351         map_iter != this->message_map.end();
352         map_iter++
353     ) {
354         map_iter->second.clear();
355     }
356
357     return;
358 } /* clearMessages() */

```

#### 4.7.3.4 hasTraffic()

```
bool MessageHub::hasTraffic (
    void )
```

Method to determine if there remains any message traffic.

```
67 {
68     std::map<std::string, std::list<Message>::iterator map_iter;
69     for (
70         map_iter = this->message_map.begin();
71         map_iter != this->message_map.end();
72         map_iter++
73     ) {
74         if (not map_iter->second.empty()) {
75             return true;
76         }
77     }
78     return false;
79 }
80 } /* hasTraffic() */
```

#### 4.7.3.5 isEmpty()

```
bool MessageHub::isEmpty (
    std::string channel )
```

Method to check if channel is empty.

##### Parameters

<i>channel</i>	The key for the message channel being checked.
----------------	--

##### Returns

A boolean indicating whether the channel is empty or not.

```
212 {
213     // 1. check if channel is in map (if not, throw error)
214     if (this->message_map.count(channel) <= 0) {
215         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::isEmpty() channel ";
216         error_str += channel;
217         error_str += " is not in message map";
218
219         #ifdef _WIN32
220             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
221         #endif /* _WIN32 */
222
223         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
224     }
225
226     if (this->message_map[channel].empty()) {
227         return true;
228     }
229     else {
230         return false;
231     }
232 } /* isEmpty() */
```

#### 4.7.3.6 popMessage()

```
void MessageHub::popMessage (
    std::string channel )
```

Method to pop first message off of the given channel. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).

#### Parameters

<i>channel</i>	The key for the message channel being popped.
----------------	---

```

301 {
302     // 1. check if channel is in map (if not, throw error)
303     if (this->message_map.count(channel) <= 0) {
304         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::receiveMessage() channel ";
305         error_str += channel;
306         error_str += " is not in message map";
307
308         #ifdef _WIN32
309             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
310         #endif /* _WIN32 */
311
312         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
313     }
314
315     // 2. check if channel is empty (if so, throw error)
316     if (this->message_map[channel].empty()) {
317         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::receiveMessage() channel ";
318         error_str += channel;
319         error_str += " is empty";
320
321         #ifdef _WIN32
322             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
323         #endif /* _WIN32 */
324
325         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
326     }
327
328     // 3. pop message
329     this->message_map[channel].pop_front();
330
331     return;
332 } /* popMessage() */

```

#### 4.7.3.7 receiveMessage()

```

Message MessageHub::receiveMessage (
    std::string channel )

```

Method to receive the first message in the channel. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).

#### Parameters

<i>channel</i>	The key for the message channel being received from.
----------------	--

#### Returns

The first message in the given channel.

```

252 {
253     // 1. check if channel is in map (if not, throw error)
254     if (this->message_map.count(channel) <= 0) {
255         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::receiveMessage() channel ";
256         error_str += channel;
257         error_str += " is not in message map";
258
259         #ifdef _WIN32
260             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
261         #endif /* _WIN32 */
262

```

```

263         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
264     }
265
266     // 2. check if channel is empty (if so, throw error)
267     if (this->message_map[channel].empty()) {
268         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::receiveMessage() channel ";
269         error_str += channel;
270         error_str += " is empty";
271
272         #ifdef _WIN32
273             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
274         #endif /* _WIN32 */
275
276         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
277     }
278
279     // 3. receive message
280     Message message = this->message_map[channel].front();
281
282     return message;
283 } /* receiveMessage() */

```

#### 4.7.3.8 removeChannel()

```

void MessageHub::removeChannel (
    std::string channel )

```

Method to remove channel from message map.

##### Parameters

<i>channel</i>	The key for the message channel being removed.
----------------	--

```

134 {
135     // 1. check if channel is in map (if not, throw error)
136     if (this->message_map.count(channel) <= 0) {
137         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::removeChannel() channel ";
138         error_str += channel;
139         error_str += " is not in message map";
140
141         #ifdef _WIN32
142             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
143         #endif /* _WIN32 */
144
145         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
146     }
147
148     // 2. remove channel from map
149     this->message_map[channel].clear();
150     this->message_map.erase(channel);
151
152     std::cout << "Channel " << channel << " removed from message hub" << std::endl;
153
154     return;
155 } /* removeChannel() */

```

#### 4.7.3.9 sendMessage()

```

void MessageHub::sendMessage (
    Message message )

```

Method to send a message to the message map. Channels are implemented in a first in, first out manner (i.e. message queue).

## Parameters

<i>message</i>	The message to be sent.
----------------	-------------------------

```

173 {
174     // 1. check if channel is in map (if not, throw error)
175     std::string channel = message.channel;
176
177     if (this->message_map.count(channel) <= 0) {
178         std::string error_str = "ERROR MessageHub::sendMessage() channel ";
179         error_str += channel;
180         error_str += " is not in message map";
181
182         #ifdef _WIN32
183             std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
184         #endif /* _WIN32 */
185
186         throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
187     }
188
189     // 2. send message to message map
190     this->message_map[channel].push_back(message);
191
192     return;
193 } /* sendMessage() */

```

## 4.7.4 Member Data Documentation

### 4.7.4.1 message\_map

`std::map<std::string, std::list<Message> > MessageHub::message_map [private]`

A map <string, list of [Message](#)> for sending and receiving messages. Here the key is the channel, and each channel maintains a list (history) of messages.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

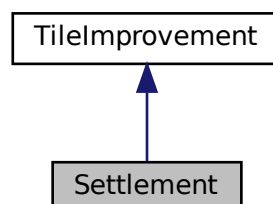
- header/ESC\_core/[MessageHub.h](#)
- source/ESC\_core/[MessageHub.cpp](#)

## 4.8 Settlement Class Reference

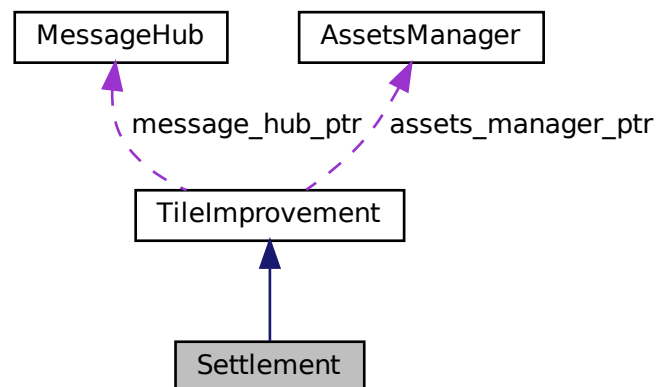
A settlement class (child class of [TileImprovement](#)).

```
#include <Settlement.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Settlement:



Collaboration diagram for Settlement:



## Public Member Functions

- [Settlement](#) (double, double, sf::Event \*, sf::RenderWindow \*, [AssetsManager](#) \*, [MessageHub](#) \*)  
*Constructor for the [Settlement](#) class.*
- void [processEvent](#) (void)  
*Method to process [Settlement](#). To be called once per event.*
- void [processMessage](#) (void)  
*Method to process [Settlement](#). To be called once per message.*
- void [draw](#) (void)  
*Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.*
- virtual [~Settlement](#) (void)  
*Destructor for the [Settlement](#) class.*

## Public Attributes

- bool [skip\\_smoke\\_processing](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not to skip smoke processing.*
- double [smoke\\_da](#)  
*The per frame delta in smoke particle alpha value.*
- double [smoke\\_dx](#)  
*The per frame delta in smoke particle x position.*
- double [smoke\\_dy](#)  
*The per frame delta in smoke particle y position.*
- double [smoke\\_prob](#)  
*The probability of spawning a new smoke prob in any given frame.*
- std::list< sf::Sprite > [smoke\\_sprite\\_list](#)  
*A list of smoke sprite (for chimney animation).*

## Private Member Functions

- void [\\_\\_setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic](#) (void)  
*Helper method to set up tile improvement sprite (static).*
- void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle key press events.*
- void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle mouse button events.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 4.8.1 Detailed Description

A settlement class (child class of [TileImprovement](#)).

### 4.8.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.8.2.1 Settlement()

```
Settlement::Settlement (
    double position_x,
    double position_y,
    sf::Event * event_ptr,
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr,
    MessageHub * message_hub_ptr )
```

Constructor for the [Settlement](#) class.

Ref: [Wikipedia \[2023\]](#)

#### Parameters

<i>position_x</i>	The x position of the tile.
<i>position_y</i>	The y position of the tile.
<i>event_ptr</i>	Pointer to the event class.
<i>render_window_ptr</i>	Pointer to the render window.
<i>assets_manager_ptr</i>	Pointer to the assets manager.
<i>message_hub_ptr</i>	Pointer to the message hub.

```
167 :
168 TileImprovement (
169     position_x,
170     position_y,
171     event_ptr,
172     render_window_ptr,
173     assets_manager_ptr,
174     message_hub_ptr
175 )
```



```

176 {
177     // 1. set attributes
178
179     // 1.1. private
180     //...
181
182     // 1.2. public
183     this->tile_improvement_type = TileImprovementType :: SETTLEMENT;
184
185     this->skip_smoke_processing = true;
186
187     this->smoke_da = 1e-8 * SECONDS_PER_FRAME;
188     this->smoke_dx = 5 * SECONDS_PER_FRAME;
189     this->smoke_dy = -10 * SECONDS_PER_FRAME;
190     this->smoke_prob = 8 * SECONDS_PER_FRAME;
191
192     this->smoke_sprite_list = {};
193
194     this->tile_improvement_string = "SETTLEMENT";
195
196     this->__setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic();
197
198     std::cout << "Settlement constructed at " << this << std::endl;
199
200     return;
201 } /* Settlement() */

```

#### 4.8.2.2 ~Settlement()

```

Settlement::~~Settlement (
    void ) [virtual]

```

Destructor for the [Settlement](#) class.

```

356 {
357     std::cout << "Settlement at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
358
359     return;
360 } /* ~Settlement() */

```

### 4.8.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.8.3.1 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```

void Settlement::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [private], [virtual]

```

Helper method to handle key press events.

Reimplemented from [TileImprovement](#).

```

69 {
70     switch (this->event_ptr->key.code) {
71         //...
72
73         default: {
74             // do nothing!
75
76             break;
77         }
78     }
79
80     return;
81 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */

```

#### 4.8.3.2 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```
void Settlement::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [private], [virtual]
```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

Reimplemented from [TileImprovement](#).

```
97 {
98     switch (this->event_ptr->mouseButton.button) {
99         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
100             //...
101
102             break;
103         }
104
105
106         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
107             //...
108
109             break;
110         }
111
112
113         default: {
114             // do nothing!
115
116             break;
117         }
118     }
119
120     return;
121 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */
```

#### 4.8.3.3 \_\_setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic()

```
void Settlement::__setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic (
    void ) [private]
```

Helper method to set up tile improvement sprite (static).

```
34 {
35     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setTexture(
36         *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("brick_house_64x64_1"))
37     );
38
39     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setOrigin(
40         this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.getLocalBounds().width / 2,
41         this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.getLocalBounds().height
42     );
43
44     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setPosition(
45         this->position_x,
46         this->position_y - 32
47     );
48
49     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setColor(
50         sf::Color(255, 255, 255, 0)
51     );
52
53     return;
54 } /* __setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic() */
```

## 4.8.3.4 draw()

```
void Settlement::draw (
    void ) [virtual]
```

Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.

Reimplemented from [TileImprovement](#).

```
261 {
262     // 1. if just built, call base method and return
263     if (this->just_built) {
264         TileImprovement :: draw();
265     }
266     return;
267 }
268
269 // 2. draw static sprite and chimney smoke effects
270 this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->tile_improvement_sprite_static);
271
272 std::list<sf::Sprite>::iterator iter = this->smoke_sprite_list.begin();
273
274 double alpha = 255;
275
276 while (iter != this->smoke_sprite_list.end()) {
277     this->render_window_ptr->draw(*iter);
278
279     if (not this->skip_smoke_processing) {
280         alpha = (*iter).getColor().a;
281
282         alpha -= this->smoke_da;
283
284         if (alpha <= 0) {
285             iter = this->smoke_sprite_list.erase(iter);
286             continue;
287         }
288
289         (*iter).setColor(sf::Color(255, 255, 255, alpha));
290
291         (*iter).move(
292             this->smoke_dx + 2 * (((double)rand() / RAND_MAX) - 1) / FRAMES_PER_SECOND,
293             this->smoke_dy
294         );
295
296         (*iter).rotate(0.5 * ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX));
297     }
298     iter++;
299 }
300
301 if (not this->skip_smoke_processing) {
302     if ((double)rand() / RAND_MAX < smoke_prob) {
303         this->smoke_sprite_list.push_back(
304             sf::Sprite(
305                 *(this->assets_manager_ptr->getTexture("steam / smoke")),
306                 sf::IntRect(0, 8, 8, 8)
307             )
308         );
309
310         this->smoke_sprite_list.back().setOrigin(
311             this->smoke_sprite_list.back().getLocalBounds().width / 2,
312             this->smoke_sprite_list.back().getLocalBounds().height / 2
313         );
314
315         this->smoke_sprite_list.back().setPosition(
316             this->position_x + 9,
317             this->position_y - 33
318         );
319     }
320 }
321
322 if (this->is_selected) {
323     if (this->skip_smoke_processing) {
324         this->skip_smoke_processing = false;
325     }
326     else {
327         this->skip_smoke_processing = true;
328     }
329 }
330
331 else {
332 }
333
334 else {
```

```
336         this->skip_smoke_processing = false;
337     }
338
339     this->frame++;
340     return;
341 } /* draw() */
```

#### 4.8.3.5 processEvent()

```
void Settlement::processEvent (
    void ) [virtual]
```

Method to process [Settlement](#). To be called once per event.

Reimplemented from [TileImprovement](#).

```
216 {
217     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
218         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
219     }
220
221     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
222         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
223     }
224
225     return;
226 } /* processEvent() */
```

#### 4.8.3.6 processMessage()

```
void Settlement::processMessage (
    void ) [virtual]
```

Method to process [Settlement](#). To be called once per message.

Reimplemented from [TileImprovement](#).

```
241 {
242     //...
243
244     return;
245 } /* processMessage() */
```

### 4.8.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.8.4.1 skip\_smoke\_processing

```
bool Settlement::skip_smoke_processing
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not to skip smoke processing.

#### 4.8.4.2 smoke\_da

```
double Settlement::smoke_da
```

The per frame delta in smoke particle alpha value.

#### 4.8.4.3 smoke\_dx

```
double Settlement::smoke_dx
```

The per frame delta in smoke particle x position.

#### 4.8.4.4 smoke\_dy

```
double Settlement::smoke_dy
```

The per frame delta in smoke particle y position.

#### 4.8.4.5 smoke\_prob

```
double Settlement::smoke_prob
```

The probability of spawning a new smoke prob in any given frame.

#### 4.8.4.6 smoke\_sprite\_list

```
std::list<sf::Sprite> Settlement::smoke_sprite_list
```

A list of smoke sprite (for chimney animation).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

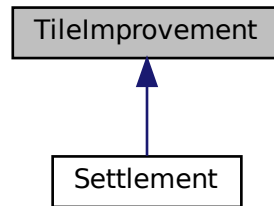
- header/[Settlement.h](#)
- source/[Settlement.cpp](#)

## 4.9 TileImprovement Class Reference

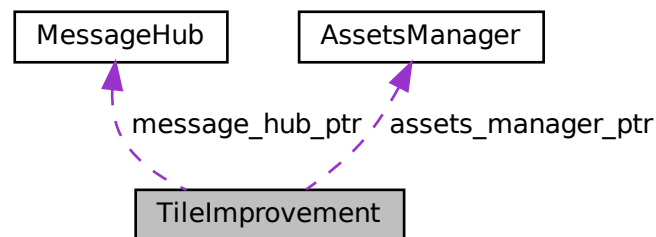
A base class for the tile improvement hierarchy.

```
#include <TileImprovement.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for TileImprovement:



Collaboration diagram for TileImprovement:



### Public Member Functions

- `TileImprovement` (double, double, sf::Event \*, sf::RenderWindow \*, `AssetsManager` \*, `MessageHub` \*)  
*Constructor for the `TileImprovement` class.*
- virtual void `processEvent` (void)  
*Method to process `TileImprovement`. To be called once per event.*
- virtual void `processMessage` (void)  
*Method to process `TileImprovement`. To be called once per message.*
- virtual void `draw` (void)  
*Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.*
- virtual `~TileImprovement` (void)  
*Destructor for the `TileImprovement` class.*

## Public Attributes

- [TileImprovementType tile\\_improvement\\_type](#)  
*The type of the tile improvement.*
- bool [is\\_selected](#)  
*A boolean which indicates whether or not the tile is selected.*
- bool [just\\_built](#)  
*A boolean which indicates that the improvement was just built.*
- int [frame](#)  
*The current frame of this object.*
- int [credits](#)  
*The current balance of credits.*
- double [position\\_x](#)  
*The x position of the tile improvement.*
- double [position\\_y](#)  
*The y position of the tile improvement.*
- std::string [game\\_phase](#)  
*The current phase of the game.*
- std::string [tile\\_improvement\\_string](#)  
*A string representation of the tile improvement type.*
- sf::Sprite [tile\\_improvement\\_sprite\\_static](#)  
*A static sprite, for decorating the tile.*
- std::vector< sf::Sprite > [tile\\_improvement\\_sprite\\_animated](#)  
*An animated sprite, for the [ContextMenu](#) visual screen.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [\\_\\_handleKeyPressEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle key press events.*
- virtual void [\\_\\_handleMouseButtonEvents](#) (void)  
*Helper method to handle mouse button events.*

## Protected Attributes

- sf::Event \* [event\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the event class.*
- sf::RenderWindow \* [render\\_window\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the render window.*
- [AssetsManager](#) \* [assets\\_manager\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the assets manager.*
- [MessageHub](#) \* [message\\_hub\\_ptr](#)  
*A pointer to the message hub.*

### 4.9.1 Detailed Description

A base class for the tile improvement hierarchy.

## 4.9.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 4.9.2.1 TileImprovement()

```
TileImprovement::TileImprovement (
    double position_x,
    double position_y,
    sf::Event * event_ptr,
    sf::RenderWindow * render_window_ptr,
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr,
    MessageHub * message_hub_ptr )
```

Constructor for the [TileImprovement](#) class.

Ref: [Wikipedia \[2023\]](#)

#### Parameters

<i>position_x</i>	The x position of the tile.
<i>position_y</i>	The y position of the tile.
<i>event_ptr</i>	Pointer to the event class.
<i>render_window_ptr</i>	Pointer to the render window.
<i>assets_manager_ptr</i>	Pointer to the assets manager.
<i>message_hub_ptr</i>	Pointer to the message hub.

```
133 {
134     // 1. set attributes
135
136     // 1.1. protected
137     this->event_ptr = event_ptr;
138     this->render_window_ptr = render_window_ptr;
139
140     this->assets_manager_ptr = assets_manager_ptr;
141     this->message_hub_ptr = message_hub_ptr;
142
143     // 1.2. public
144     this->is_selected = true;
145     this->just_built = true;
146
147     this->frame = 0;
148     this->credits = 0;
149
150     this->position_x = position_x;
151     this->position_y = position_y;
152
153     this->game_phase = "build settlement";
154
155     std::cout << "TileImprovement constructed at " << this << std::endl;
156
157     return;
158 } /* TileImprovement() */
```

### 4.9.2.2 ~TileImprovement()

```
TileImprovement::~~TileImprovement (
    void ) [virtual]
```



Destructor for the [TileImprovement](#) class.

```
265 {
266     std::cout << "TileImprovement at " << this << " destroyed" << std::endl;
267
268     return;
269 } /* ~TileImprovement() */
```

## 4.9.3 Member Function Documentation

### 4.9.3.1 \_\_handleKeyPressEvents()

```
void TileImprovement::__handleKeyPressEvents (
    void ) [protected], [virtual]
```

Helper method to handle key press events.

Reimplemented in [Settlement](#).

```
34 {
35     switch (this->event_ptr->key.code) {
36         //...
37
38         default: {
39             // do nothing!
40
41             break;
42         }
43     }
44
45     return;
46 } /* __handleKeyPressEvents() */
```

### 4.9.3.2 \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents()

```
void TileImprovement::__handleMouseButtonEvents (
    void ) [protected], [virtual]
```

Helper method to handle mouse button events.

Reimplemented in [Settlement](#).

```
62 {
63     switch (this->event_ptr->mouseButton.button) {
64         case (sf::Mouse::Left): {
65             //...
66
67             break;
68         }
69
70         case (sf::Mouse::Right): {
71             //...
72
73             break;
74         }
75
76         default: {
77             // do nothing!
78
79             break;
80         }
81     }
82
83     return;
84 } /* __handleMouseButtonEvents() */
```

#### 4.9.3.3 draw()

```
void TileImprovement::draw (
    void ) [virtual]
```

Method to draw the hex tile to the render window. To be called once per frame.

Reimplemented in [Settlement](#).

```
218 {
219     int alpha = this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.getColor().a;
220
221     alpha += 0.04 * FRAMES_PER_SECOND;
222
223     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setColor(
224         sf::Color(255, 255, 255, alpha)
225     );
226
227     this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.move(0, 25 * SECONDS_PER_FRAME);
228
229     if (
230         (alpha >= 255) or
231         (this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.getPosition().y >= this->position_y + 12)
232     ) {
233         this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setColor(
234             sf::Color(255, 255, 255, 255)
235         );
236
237         this->tile_improvement_sprite_static.setPosition(
238             this->position_x,
239             this->position_y + 12
240         );
241
242         this->just_built = false;
243         this->assets_manager_ptr->getSound("place_improvement")->play();
244     }
245
246     this->render_window_ptr->draw(this->tile_improvement_sprite_static);
247
248     this->frame++;
249     return;
250 } /* draw() */
```

#### 4.9.3.4 processEvent()

```
void TileImprovement::processEvent (
    void ) [virtual]
```

Method to process [TileImprovement](#). To be called once per event.

Reimplemented in [Settlement](#).

```
173 {
174     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::KeyPressed) {
175         this->__handleKeyPressEvents();
176     }
177
178     if (this->event_ptr->type == sf::Event::MouseButtonPressed) {
179         this->__handleMouseButtonEvents();
180     }
181
182     return;
183 } /* processEvent() */
```

#### 4.9.3.5 processMessage()

```
void TileImprovement::processMessage (
    void ) [virtual]
```

Method to process [TileImprovement](#). To be called once per message.

Reimplemented in [Settlement](#).

```
198 {
199     //...
200
201     return;
202 } /* processMessage() */
```

### 4.9.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.9.4.1 assets\_manager\_ptr

```
AssetsManager* TileImprovement::assets_manager_ptr [protected]
```

A pointer to the assets manager.

#### 4.9.4.2 credits

```
int TileImprovement::credits
```

The current balance of credits.

#### 4.9.4.3 event\_ptr

```
sf::Event* TileImprovement::event_ptr [protected]
```

A pointer to the event class.

#### 4.9.4.4 frame

```
int TileImprovement::frame
```

The current frame of this object.

#### 4.9.4.5 game\_phase

```
std::string TileImprovement::game_phase
```

The current phase of the game.

#### 4.9.4.6 is\_selected

```
bool TileImprovement::is_selected
```

A boolean which indicates whether or not the tile is selected.

#### 4.9.4.7 just\_built

```
bool TileImprovement::just_built
```

A boolean which indicates that the improvement was just built.

#### 4.9.4.8 message\_hub\_ptr

```
MessageHub* TileImprovement::message_hub_ptr [protected]
```

A pointer to the message hub.

#### 4.9.4.9 position\_x

```
double TileImprovement::position_x
```

The x position of the tile improvement.

#### 4.9.4.10 position\_y

```
double TileImprovement::position_y
```

The y position of the tile improvement.

#### 4.9.4.11 render\_window\_ptr

```
sf::RenderWindow* TileImprovement::render_window_ptr [protected]
```

A pointer to the render window.

#### 4.9.4.12 tile\_improvement\_sprite\_animated

```
std::vector<sf::Sprite> TileImprovement::tile_improvement_sprite_animated
```

An animated sprite, for the [ContextMenu](#) visual screen.

#### 4.9.4.13 tile\_improvement\_sprite\_static

```
sf::Sprite TileImprovement::tile_improvement_sprite_static
```

A static sprite, for decorating the tile.

#### 4.9.4.14 tile\_improvement\_string

```
std::string TileImprovement::tile_improvement_string
```

A string representation of the tile improvement type.

#### 4.9.4.15 tile\_improvement\_type

```
TileImprovementType TileImprovement::tile_improvement_type
```

The type of the tile improvement.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- header/[TileImprovement.h](#)
- source/[TileImprovement.cpp](#)



## Chapter 5

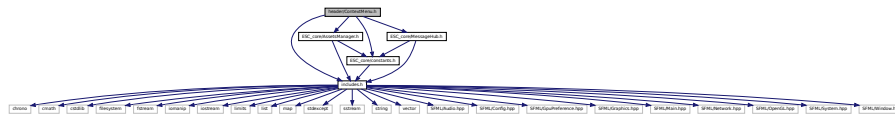
# File Documentation

### 5.1 header/ContextMenu.h File Reference

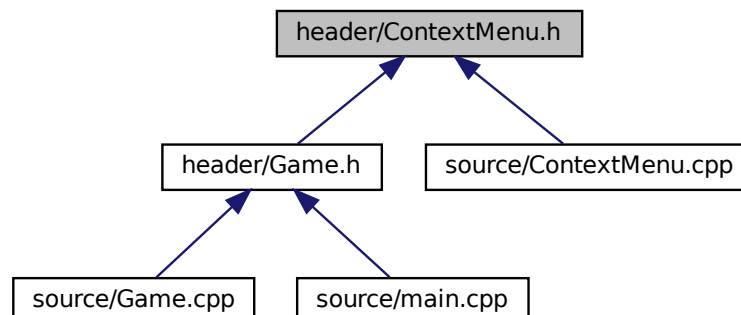
Header file for the [ContextMenu](#) class.

```
#include "ESC_core/constants.h"
#include "ESC_core/includes.h"
#include "ESC_core/AssetsManager.h"
#include "ESC_core/MessageHub.h"
```

Include dependency graph for ContextMenu.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class [ContextMenu](#)

*A class which defines a context menu for the game.*

## Enumerations

- enum [ConsoleState](#) {  
[NONE\\_STATE](#) , [READY](#) , [MENU](#) , [TILE](#) ,  
[N\\_CONSOLE\\_STATES](#) }

*An enumeration of the different console screen states.*

### 5.1.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the [ContextMenu](#) class.

### 5.1.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 5.1.2.1 ConsoleState

enum [ConsoleState](#)

An enumeration of the different console screen states.

##### Enumerator

NONE_STATE	None state (for initialization)
READY	Ready (default) state.
MENU	<a href="#">Game</a> menu state.
TILE	Tile context state.
N_CONSOLE_STATES	A simple hack to get the number of console screen states.

```

34     {
35     NONE_STATE,
36     READY,
37     MENU,
38     TILE,
39     N_CONSOLE_STATES
40 };

```

## 5.2 header/ESC\_core/AssetsManager.h File Reference

Header file for the [AssetsManager](#) class.

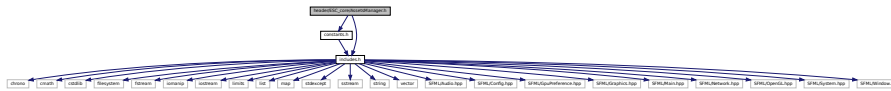
```

#include "constants.h"
#include "includes.h"

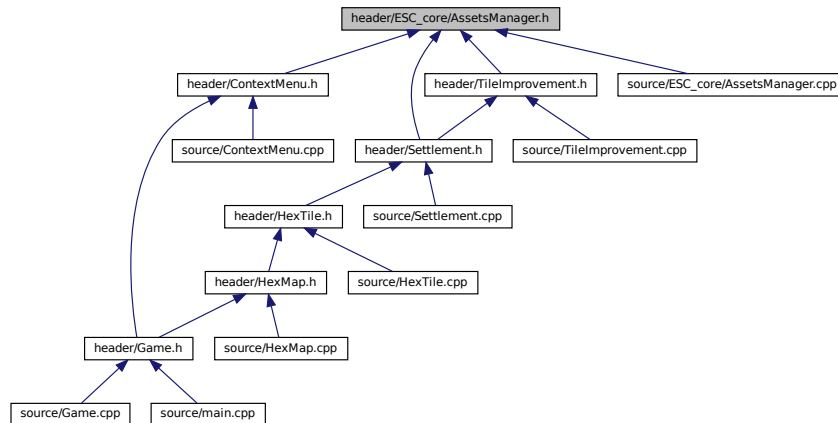
```



Include dependency graph for AssetsManager.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class [AssetsManager](#)  
A class which manages visual and sound assets.

### 5.2.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the [AssetsManager](#) class.

## 5.3 header/ESC\_core/constants.h File Reference

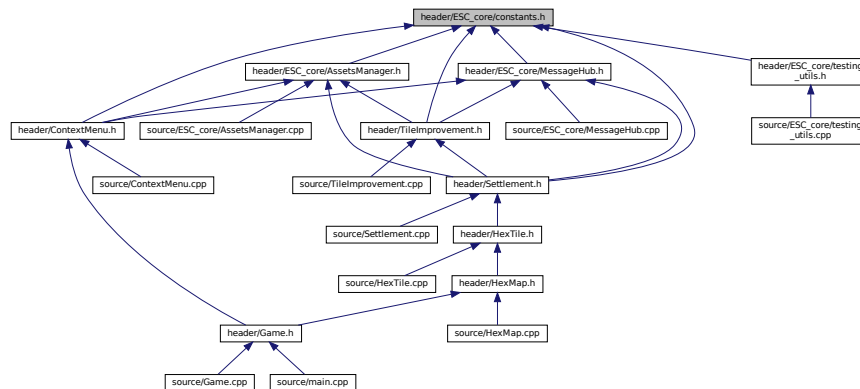
Header file for various constants.

```
#include "includes.h"
```

Include dependency graph for constants.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Functions

- const sf::Color **FOREST\_GREEN** (34, 139, 34)  
The base colour of a forest tile.
- const sf::Color **LAKE\_BLUE** (0, 102, 204)  
The base colour of a lake (water) tile.
- const sf::Color **MOUNTAINS\_GREY** (97, 110, 113)  
The base colour of a mountains tile.
- const sf::Color **OCEAN\_BLUE** (0, 51, 102)  
The base colour of an ocean (water) tile.
- const sf::Color **PLAINS\_YELLOW** (245, 222, 133)  
The base colour of a plains tile.
- const sf::Color **RESOURCE\_CHIP\_GREY** (175, 175, 175, 250)  
The base colour of the resource chip (backing).
- const sf::Color **MENU\_FRAME\_GREY** (185, 187, 182)  
The base colour of the context menu frame.
- const sf::Color **MONOCHROME\_SCREEN\_BACKGROUND** (40, 40, 40)  
The base colour of old monochrome screens.
- const sf::Color **VISUAL\_SCREEN\_FRAME\_GREY** (151, 151, 143)  
The base colour of the framing of the visual screen.
- const sf::Color **MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_GREEN** (0, 255, 102)  
The base colour of old monochrome text (green).
- const sf::Color **MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_AMBER** (255, 176, 0)  
The base colour of old monochrome text (amber).
- const sf::Color **MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_RED** (255, 44, 0)  
The base colour of old monochrome text (red).

## Variables

- const double **FLOAT\_TOLERANCE** = 1e-6  
Tolerance for floating point equality tests.
- const unsigned long long int **SECONDS\_PER\_YEAR** = 31537970
- const unsigned long long int **SECONDS\_PER\_MONTH** = 2628164

- const int `FRAMES_PER_SECOND` = 60  
*Target frames per second.*
- const double `SECONDS_PER_FRAME` = 1.0 / 60  
*Target seconds per frame (just reciprocal of target frames per second).*
- const int `GAME_WIDTH` = 1200  
*Width of the game space.*
- const int `GAME_HEIGHT` = 800  
*Height of the game space.*
- const std::vector< double > `TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES`  
*Cumulative probabilities for each tile type (to support procedural generation).*
- const std::vector< double > `TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES`  
*Cumulative probabilities for each tile resource (to support procedural generation).*
- const std::string `TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL` = "TILE SELECTED CHANNEL"  
*A message channel for tile selection messages.*
- const std::string `NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL` = "NO TILE SELECTED CHANNEL"  
*A message channel for no tile selected messages.*
- const std::string `TILE_STATE_CHANNEL` = "TILE STATE CHANNEL"  
*A message channel for tile state messages.*
- const std::string `HEX_MAP_CHANNEL` = "HEX MAP CHANNEL"  
*A message channel for hex map messages.*
- const int `CLEAR_FOREST_COST` = 40  
*The cost of clearing a forest tile.*
- const int `CLEAR_MOUNTAINS_COST` = 250  
*The cost of clearing a mountains tile.*
- const int `CLEAR_PLAINS_COST` = 20  
*The cost of clearing a plains tile.*
- const int `DIESEL_GENERATOR_BUILD_COST` = 100  
*The cost of building (or upgrading) a diesel generator.*
- const int `WIND_TURBINE_BUILD_COST` = 400  
*The cost of building (or upgrading) a wind turbine.*
- const double `WIND_TURBINE_WATER_BUILD_MULTIPLIER` = 1.25  
*The additional cost of building on water.*
- const int `SOLAR_PV_BUILD_COST` = 300  
*The cost of building (or upgrading) a solar PV array.*
- const double `SOLAR_PV_WATER_BUILD_MULTIPLIER` = 1.5  
*The additional cost of building on water.*
- const int `TIDAL_TURBINE_BUILD_COST` = 600  
*The cost of building (or upgrading) a tidal turbine.*
- const int `WAVE_ENERGY_CONVERTER_BUILD_COST` = 800  
*The cost of building (or upgrading) a wave energy converter.*
- const int `ENERGY_STORAGE_SYSTEM_BUILD_COST` = 400  
*The cost of building (or upgrading) an energy storage system.*
- const int `EMISSIONS_LIFETIME_LIMIT_TONNES` = 1500  
*The CO2-equivalent mass of emissions that would result from burning 1,000,000 L of diesel fuel.*
- const int `RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST` = 20  
*The cost of doing a resource assessment.*
- const int `BUILD_SETTLEMENT_COST` = 250  
*The cost of building a settlement.*
- const int `STARTING_POPULATION` = 100  
*The starting population of a settlement.*
- const double `CO2E_KG_PER_LITRE_DIESEL` = 3.1596

*The CO2-equivalent mass of emissions that result from burning one litre of diesel fuel.*

- `const std::string GAME_CHANNEL = "GAME CHANNEL"`

*A message channel for game messages.*

- `const std::string GAME_STATE_CHANNEL = "GAME STATE CHANNEL"`

*A message channel for game state messages.*

### 5.3.1 Detailed Description

Header file for various constants.

### 5.3.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.3.2.1 FOREST\_GREEN()

```
const sf::Color FOREST_GREEN (
    34 ,
    139 ,
    34 )
```

The base colour of a forest tile.

#### 5.3.2.2 LAKE\_BLUE()

```
const sf::Color LAKE_BLUE (
    0 ,
    102 ,
    204 )
```

The base colour of a lake (water) tile.

#### 5.3.2.3 MENU\_FRAME\_GREY()

```
const sf::Color MENU_FRAME_GREY (
    185 ,
    187 ,
    182 )
```

The base colour of the context menu frame.

#### 5.3.2.4 MONOCHROME\_SCREEN\_BACKGROUND()

```
const sf::Color MONOCHROME_SCREEN_BACKGROUND (
    40 ,
    40 ,
    40 )
```

The base colour of old monochrome screens.

#### 5.3.2.5 MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_AMBER()

```
const sf::Color MONOCHROME_TEXT_AMBER (
    255 ,
    176 ,
    0 )
```

The base colour of old monochrome text (amber).

#### 5.3.2.6 MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_GREEN()

```
const sf::Color MONOCHROME_TEXT_GREEN (
    0 ,
    255 ,
    102 )
```

The base colour of old monochrome text (green).

#### 5.3.2.7 MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_RED()

```
const sf::Color MONOCHROME_TEXT_RED (
    255 ,
    44 ,
    0 )
```

The base colour of old monochrome text (red).

#### 5.3.2.8 MOUNTAINS\_GREY()

```
const sf::Color MOUNTAINS_GREY (
    97 ,
    110 ,
    113 )
```

The base colour of a mountains tile.

### 5.3.2.9 OCEAN\_BLUE()

```
const sf::Color OCEAN_BLUE (
    0 ,
    51 ,
    102 )
```

The base colour of an ocean (water) tile.

### 5.3.2.10 PLAINS\_YELLOW()

```
const sf::Color PLAINS_YELLOW (
    245 ,
    222 ,
    133 )
```

The base colour of a plains tile.

### 5.3.2.11 RESOURCE\_CHIP\_GREY()

```
const sf::Color RESOURCE_CHIP_GREY (
    175 ,
    175 ,
    175 ,
    250 )
```

The base colour of the resource chip (backing).

### 5.3.2.12 VISUAL\_SCREEN\_FRAME\_GREY()

```
const sf::Color VISUAL_SCREEN_FRAME_GREY (
    151 ,
    151 ,
    143 )
```

The base colour of the framing of the visual screen.

## 5.3.3 Variable Documentation

#### 5.3.3.1 BUILD\_SETTLEMENT\_COST

```
const int BUILD_SETTLEMENT_COST = 250
```

The cost of building a settlement.

#### 5.3.3.2 CLEAR\_FOREST\_COST

```
const int CLEAR_FOREST_COST = 40
```

The cost of clearing a forest tile.

#### 5.3.3.3 CLEAR\_MOUNTAINS\_COST

```
const int CLEAR_MOUNTAINS_COST = 250
```

The cost of clearing a mountains tile.

#### 5.3.3.4 CLEAR\_PLAINS\_COST

```
const int CLEAR_PLAINS_COST = 20
```

The cost of clearing a plains tile.

#### 5.3.3.5 CO2E\_KG\_PER\_LITRE\_DIESEL

```
const double CO2E_KG_PER_LITRE_DIESEL = 3.1596
```

The CO2-equivalent mass of emissions that result from burning one litre of diesel fuel.

#### 5.3.3.6 DIESEL\_GENERATOR\_BUILD\_COST

```
const int DIESEL_GENERATOR_BUILD_COST = 100
```

The cost of building (or upgrading) a diesel generator.

#### 5.3.3.7 EMISSIONS\_LIFETIME\_LIMIT\_TONNES

```
const int EMISSIONS_LIFETIME_LIMIT_TONNES = 1500
```

The CO2-equivalent mass of emissions that would result from burning 1,000,000 L of diesel fuel.

#### 5.3.3.8 ENERGY\_STORAGE\_SYSTEM\_BUILD\_COST

```
const int ENERGY_STORAGE_SYSTEM_BUILD_COST = 400
```

The cost of building (or upgrading) an energy storage system.

#### 5.3.3.9 FLOAT\_TOLERANCE

```
const double FLOAT_TOLERANCE = 1e-6
```

Tolerance for floating point equality tests.

#### 5.3.3.10 FRAMES\_PER\_SECOND

```
const int FRAMES_PER_SECOND = 60
```

Target frames per second.

#### 5.3.3.11 GAME\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string GAME_CHANNEL = "GAME CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for game messages.

#### 5.3.3.12 GAME\_HEIGHT

```
const int GAME_HEIGHT = 800
```

Height of the game space.



#### 5.3.3.13 GAME\_STATE\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string GAME_STATE_CHANNEL = "GAME STATE CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for game state messages.

#### 5.3.3.14 GAME\_WIDTH

```
const int GAME_WIDTH = 1200
```

Width of the game space.

#### 5.3.3.15 HEX\_MAP\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string HEX_MAP_CHANNEL = "HEX MAP CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for hex map messages.

#### 5.3.3.16 NO\_TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string NO_TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL = "NO TILE SELECTED CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for no tile selected messages.

#### 5.3.3.17 RESOURCE\_ASSESSMENT\_COST

```
const int RESOURCE_ASSESSMENT_COST = 20
```

The cost of doing a resource assessment.

#### 5.3.3.18 SECONDS\_PER\_FRAME

```
const double SECONDS_PER_FRAME = 1.0 / 60
```

Target seconds per frame (just reciprocal of target frames per second).

#### 5.3.3.19 SECONDS\_PER\_MONTH

```
const unsigned long long int SECONDS_PER_MONTH = 2628164
```

#### 5.3.3.20 SECONDS\_PER\_YEAR

```
const unsigned long long int SECONDS_PER_YEAR = 31537970
```

#### 5.3.3.21 SOLAR\_PV\_BUILD\_COST

```
const int SOLAR_PV_BUILD_COST = 300
```

The cost of building (or upgrading) a solar PV array.

#### 5.3.3.22 SOLAR\_PV\_WATER\_BUILD\_MULTIPLIER

```
const double SOLAR_PV_WATER_BUILD_MULTIPLIER = 1.5
```

The additional cost of building on water.

#### 5.3.3.23 STARTING\_POPULATION

```
const int STARTING_POPULATION = 100
```

The starting population of a settlement.

#### 5.3.3.24 TIDAL\_TURBINE\_BUILD\_COST

```
const int TIDAL_TURBINE_BUILD_COST = 600
```

The cost of building (or upgrading) a tidal turbine.

#### 5.3.3.25 TILE\_RESOURCE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES

```
const std::vector<double> TILE_RESOURCE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES
```

**Initial value:**

```
= {  
    0.10,  
    0.30,  
    0.70,  
    0.90,  
    1.00  
}
```

Cumulative probabilities for each tile resource (to support procedural generation).

#### 5.3.3.26 TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string TILE_SELECTED_CHANNEL = "TILE SELECTED CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for tile selection messages.

#### 5.3.3.27 TILE\_STATE\_CHANNEL

```
const std::string TILE_STATE_CHANNEL = "TILE STATE CHANNEL"
```

A message channel for tile state messages.

#### 5.3.3.28 TILE\_TYPE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES

```
const std::vector<double> TILE_TYPE_CUMULATIVE_PROBABILITIES
```

**Initial value:**

```
= {  
    0.25,  
    0.50,  
    0.75,  
    1.00  
}
```

Cumulative probabilities for each tile type (to support procedural generation).

#### 5.3.3.29 WAVE\_ENERGY\_CONVERTER\_BUILD\_COST

```
const int WAVE_ENERGY_CONVERTER_BUILD_COST = 800
```

The cost of building (or upgrading) a wave energy converter.

### 5.3.3.30 WIND\_TURBINE\_BUILD\_COST

```
const int WIND_TURBINE_BUILD_COST = 400
```

The cost of building (or upgrading) a wind turbine.

### 5.3.3.31 WIND\_TURBINE\_WATER\_BUILD\_MULTIPLIER

```
const double WIND_TURBINE_WATER_BUILD_MULTIPLIER = 1.25
```

The additional cost of building on water.

## 5.4 header/ESC\_core/doxygen\_cite.h File Reference

Header file which simply cites the doxygen tool.

### 5.4.1 Detailed Description

Header file which simply cites the doxygen tool.

Ref: [van Heesch. \[2023\]](#)

## 5.5 header/ESC\_core/includes.h File Reference

Header file for various includes.

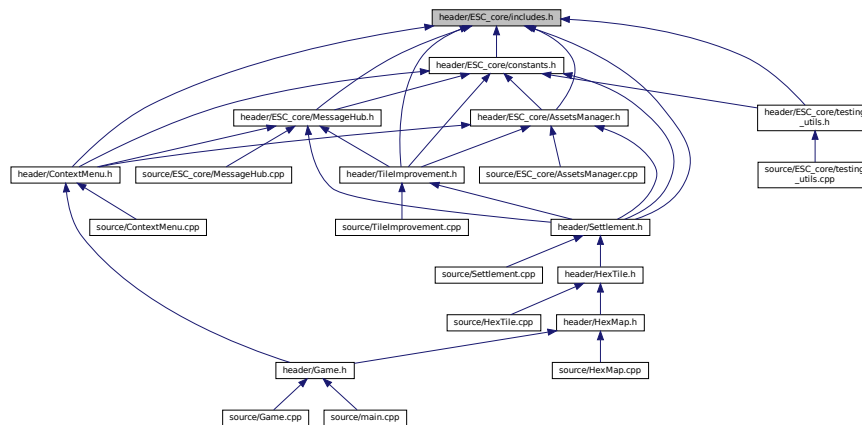
```
#include <chrono>
#include <cmath>
#include <cstdlib>
#include <filesystem>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <limits>
#include <list>
#include <map>
#include <stdexcept>
#include <sstream>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
#include <SFML/Audio.hpp>
#include <SFML/Config.hpp>
#include <SFML/GpuPreference.hpp>
#include <SFML/Graphics.hpp>
#include <SFML/Main.hpp>
#include <SFML/Network.hpp>
```

```
#include <SFML/OpenGL.hpp>
#include <SFML/System.hpp>
#include <SFML/Window.hpp>
```

Include dependency graph for includes.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### 5.5.1 Detailed Description

Header file for various includes.

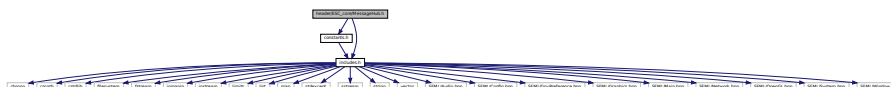
Ref: [Gomila \[2023\]](#)

## 5.6 header/ESC\_core/MessageHub.h File Reference

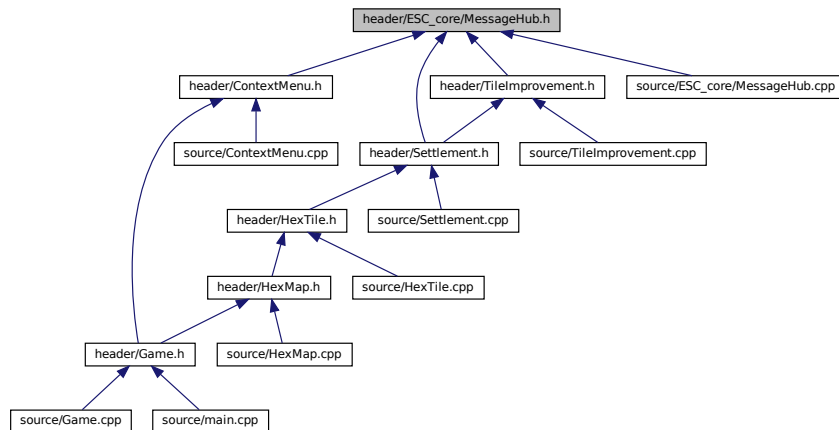
Header file for the [MessageHub](#) class.

```
#include "constants.h"
#include "includes.h"
```

Include dependency graph for MessageHub.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- struct [Message](#)  
A structure which defines a standard message format.
- class [MessageHub](#)  
A class which acts as a central hub for inter-object message traffic.

### 5.6.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the [MessageHub](#) class.

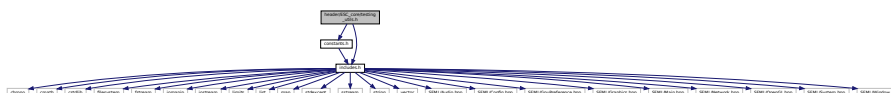
## 5.7 header/ESC\_core/testing\_utils.h File Reference

Header file for various testing utilities.

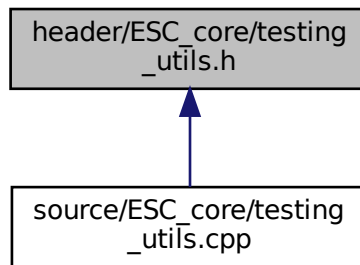
```
#include "constants.h"
```

```
#include "includes.h"
```

Include dependency graph for testing\_utils.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Functions

- void `printGreen` (std::string)  
*A function that sends green text to std::cout.*
- void `printGold` (std::string)  
*A function that sends gold text to std::cout.*
- void `printRed` (std::string)  
*A function that sends red text to std::cout.*
- void `testFloatEquals` (double, double, std::string, int)  
*Tests for the equality of two floating point numbers  $x$  and  $y$  (to within `FLOAT_TOLERANCE`).*
- void `testGreaterThan` (double, double, std::string, int)  
*Tests if  $x > y$ .*
- void `testGreaterThanOrEqualTo` (double, double, std::string, int)  
*Tests if  $x \geq y$ .*
- void `testLessThan` (double, double, std::string, int)  
*Tests if  $x < y$ .*
- void `testLessThanOrEqualTo` (double, double, std::string, int)  
*Tests if  $x \leq y$ .*
- void `testTruth` (bool, std::string, int)  
*Tests if the given statement is true.*
- void `expectedErrorNotDetected` (std::string, int)  
*A utility function to print out a meaningful error message whenever an expected error fails to be thrown/caught/detected.*

### 5.7.1 Detailed Description

Header file for various testing utilities.

This is a library of utility functions used throughout the various test suites.

### 5.7.2 Function Documentation

### 5.7.2.1 expectedErrorNotDetected()

```
void expectedErrorNotDetected (
    std::string file,
    int line )
```

A utility function to print out a meaningful error message whenever an expected error fails to be thrown/caught/detected.

#### Parameters

<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```
430 {
431     std::string error_str = "\n ERROR   failed to throw expected error prior to line ";
432     error_str += std::to_string(line);
433     error_str += " of ";
434     error_str += file;
435
436     #ifdef _WIN32
437         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
438     #endif
439
440     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
441     return;
442 } /* expectedErrorNotDetected() */
```

### 5.7.2.2 printGold()

```
void printGold (
    std::string input_str )
```

A function that sends gold text to std::cout.

#### Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to std::cout.
------------------	---

```
82 {
83     std::cout << "\x1B[33m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
84     return;
85 } /* printGold() */
```

### 5.7.2.3 printGreen()

```
void printGreen (
    std::string input_str )
```

A function that sends green text to std::cout.

#### Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to std::cout.
------------------	---



```

62 {
63     std::cout << "\x1B[32m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
64     return;
65 } /* printGreen() */

```

### 5.7.2.4 printRed()

```

void printRed (
    std::string input_str )

```

A function that sends red text to std::cout.

#### Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to std::cout.
------------------	---

```

102 {
103     std::cout << "\x1B[31m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
104     return;
105 } /* printRed() */

```

### 5.7.2.5 testFloatEquals()

```

void testFloatEquals (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests for the equality of two floating point numbers *x* and *y* (to within `FLOAT_TOLERANCE`).

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in " <code>__FILE__</code> ").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in " <code>__LINE__</code> ").

```

136 {
137     if (fabs(x - y) <= FLOAT_TOLERANCE) {
138         return;
139     }
140
141     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testFloatEquals():\t in ";
142     error_str += file;
143     error_str += "\tline ";
144     error_str += std::to_string(line);
145     error_str += ":\t\n";
146     error_str += std::to_string(x);
147     error_str += " and ";
148     error_str += std::to_string(y);
149     error_str += " are not equal to within +/- ";
150     error_str += std::to_string(FLOAT_TOLERANCE);
151     error_str += "\n";
152
153     #ifdef _WIN32
154         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
155     #endif

```

```

156
157     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
158     return;
159 } /* testFloatEquals() */

```

### 5.7.2.6 testGreaterThan()

```

void testGreaterThan (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x > y$ .

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

189 {
190     if (x > y) {
191         return;
192     }
193
194     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testGreaterThan():\t in ";
195     error_str += file;
196     error_str += "\tline ";
197     error_str += std::to_string(line);
198     error_str += ":\t\n";
199     error_str += std::to_string(x);
200     error_str += " is not greater than ";
201     error_str += std::to_string(y);
202     error_str += "\n";
203
204     #ifdef _WIN32
205         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
206     #endif
207
208     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
209     return;
210 } /* testGreaterThan() */

```

### 5.7.2.7 testGreaterThanOrEqualTo()

```

void testGreaterThanOrEqualTo (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x \geq y$ .

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
----------	-----------------------------------

## Parameters

<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

240 {
241     if (x >= y) {
242         return;
243     }
244
245     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testGreaterThanOrEqualTo():\t in ";
246     error_str += file;
247     error_str += "\tline ";
248     error_str += std::to_string(line);
249     error_str += ":\t\n";
250     error_str += std::to_string(x);
251     error_str += " is not greater than or equal to ";
252     error_str += std::to_string(y);
253     error_str += "\n";
254
255     #ifdef _WIN32
256         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
257     #endif
258
259     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
260     return;
261 } /* testGreaterThanOrEqualTo() */

```

## 5.7.2.8 testLessThan()

```

void testLessThan (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x < y$ .

## Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

291 {
292     if (x < y) {
293         return;
294     }
295
296     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testLessThan():\t in ";
297     error_str += file;
298     error_str += "\tline ";
299     error_str += std::to_string(line);
300     error_str += ":\t\n";
301     error_str += std::to_string(x);
302     error_str += " is not less than ";
303     error_str += std::to_string(y);
304     error_str += "\n";
305
306     #ifdef _WIN32
307         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
308     #endif
309
310     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
311     return;

```

```
312 }    /* testLessThan() */
```

### 5.7.2.9 testLessThanOrEqualTo()

```
void testLessThanOrEqualTo (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )
```

Tests if  $x \leq y$ .

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```
342 {
343     if (x <= y) {
344         return;
345     }
346
347     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testLessThanOrEqualTo():\t in ";
348     error_str += file;
349     error_str += "\tline ";
350     error_str += std::to_string(line);
351     error_str += ":\t\n";
352     error_str += std::to_string(x);
353     error_str += " is not less than or equal to ";
354     error_str += std::to_string(y);
355     error_str += "\n";
356
357     #ifdef _WIN32
358         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
359     #endif
360
361     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
362     return;
363 }    /* testLessThanOrEqualTo() */
```

### 5.7.2.10 testTruth()

```
void testTruth (
    bool statement,
    std::string file,
    int line )
```

Tests if the given statement is true.

#### Parameters

<i>statement</i>	The statement whose truth is to be tested ("1 == 0", for example).
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

390 {
391     if (statement) {
392         return;
393     }
394
395     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testTruth():\t in ";
396     error_str += file;
397     error_str += "\tline ";
398     error_str += std::to_string(line);
399     error_str += ":\t\n";
400     error_str += "Given statement is not true";
401
402     #ifdef _WIN32
403         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
404     #endif
405
406     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
407     return;
408 } /* testTruth() */

```

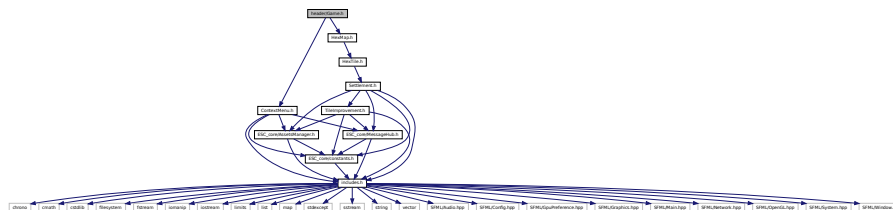
## 5.8 header/Game.h File Reference

```

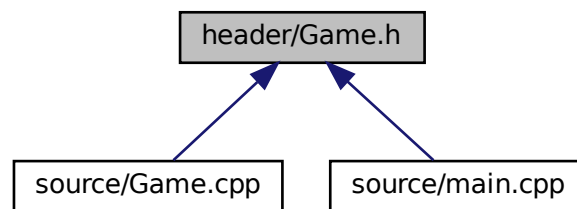
#include "HexMap.h"
#include "ContextMenu.h"

```

Include dependency graph for Game.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

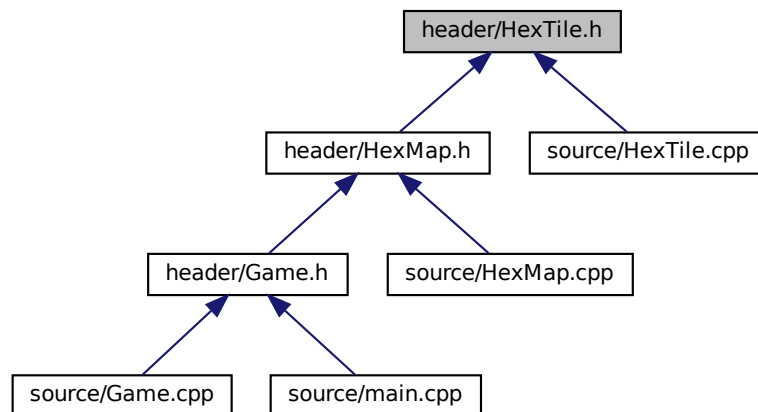
- class [Game](#)

*A class which acts as the central class for the game, by containing all other classes and implementing the game loop.*





This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class [HexTile](#)  
A class which defines a hex tile of the hex map.

## Enumerations

- enum [TileType](#) {  
  [NONE\\_TYPE](#) , [FOREST](#) , [LAKE](#) , [MOUNTAINS](#) ,  
  [OCEAN](#) , [PLAINS](#) , [N\\_TILE\\_TYPES](#) }  
An enumeration of the different tile types.
- enum [TileResource](#) {  
  [POOR](#) , [BELOW\\_AVERAGE](#) , [AVERAGE](#) , [ABOVE\\_AVERAGE](#) ,  
  [GOOD](#) , [N\\_TILE\\_RESOURCES](#) }  
An enumeration of the different tile resource values.

### 5.10.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the [Game](#) class.

Header file for the [HexTile](#) class.

### 5.10.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 5.10.2.1 TileResource

enum [TileResource](#)

An enumeration of the different tile resource values.



## Enumerator

POOR	A poor resource value.
BELOW_AVERAGE	A below average resource value.
AVERAGE	An average resource value.
ABOVE_AVERAGE	An above average resource value.
GOOD	A good resource value.
N_TILE_RESOURCES	A simple hack to get the number of elements in TileResource.

```

48         {
49     POOR,
50     BELOW_AVERAGE,
51     AVERAGE,
52     ABOVE_AVERAGE,
53     GOOD,
54     N_TILE_RESOURCES
55 }; /* TileResource */

```

## 5.10.2.2 TileType

```
enum TileType
```

An enumeration of the different tile types.

## Enumerator

NONE_TYPE	A dummy tile (for initialization).
FOREST	A forest tile.
LAKE	A lake tile.
MOUNTAINS	A mountains tile.
OCEAN	An ocean tile.
PLAINS	A plains tile.
N_TILE_TYPES	A simple hack to get the number of elements in TileType.

```

31         {
32     NONE_TYPE,
33     FOREST,
34     LAKE,
35     MOUNTAINS,
36     OCEAN,
37     PLAINS,
38     N_TILE_TYPES
39 }; /* TileType */

```

## 5.11 header/Settlement.h File Reference

Header file for the [Settlement](#) class.

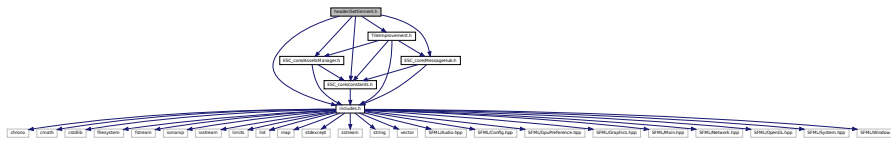
```

#include "ESC_core/constants.h"
#include "ESC_core/includes.h"
#include "ESC_core/AssetsManager.h"
#include "ESC_core/MessageHub.h"

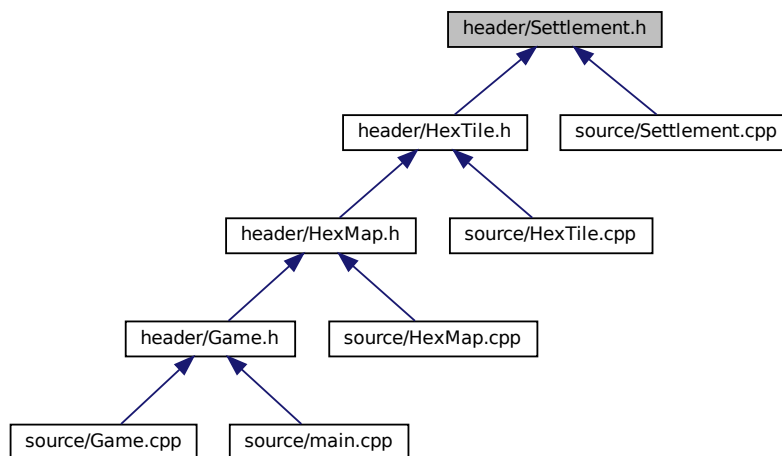
```

```
#include "TileImprovement.h"
```

Include dependency graph for Settlement.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class [Settlement](#)  
A settlement class (child class of [TileImprovement](#)).

### 5.11.1 Detailed Description

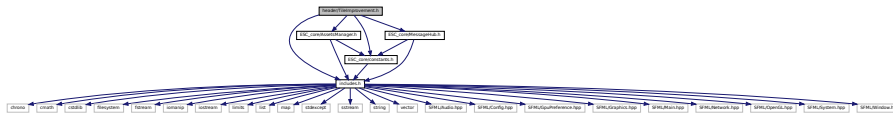
Header file for the [Settlement](#) class.

## 5.12 header/TileImprovement.h File Reference

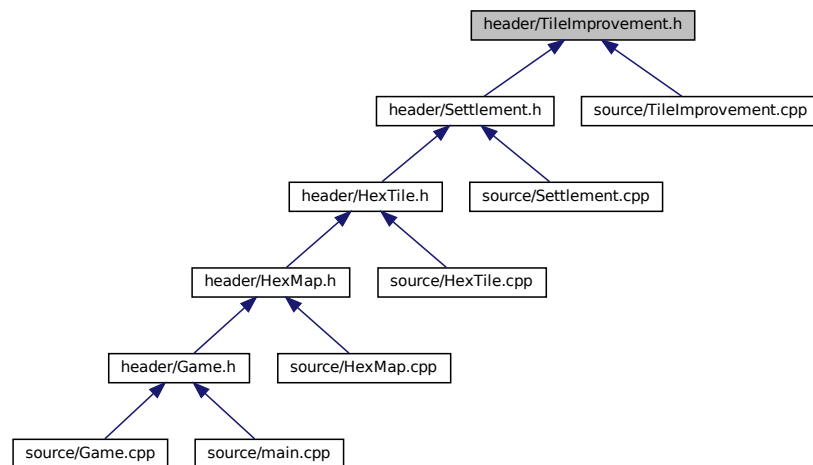
Header file for the [TileImprovement](#) class.

```
#include "ESC_core/constants.h"
#include "ESC_core/includes.h"
#include "ESC_core/AssetsManager.h"
```

Include dependency graph for TileImprovement.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class `TileImprovement`  
*A base class for the tile improvement hierarchy.*

## Enumerations

- `enum TileImprovementType {  
SETTLEMENT, SOLAR_PV, WIND_TURBINE, TIDAL_TURBINE,  
WAVE_ENERGY_CONVERTER, ENERGY_STORAGE_SYSTEM, N_TILE_IMPROVEMENT_TYPES }`  
*An enumeration of the different tile improvement types.*

### 5.12.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the `TileImprovement` class.

### 5.12.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 5.12.2.1 TileImprovementType

enum `TileImprovementType`

An enumeration of the different tile improvement types.

## Enumerator

SETTLEMENT	A settlement.
SOLAR_PV	A solar PV array.
WIND_TURBINE	A wind turbine.
TIDAL_TURBINE	A tidal turbine.
WAVE_ENERGY_CONVERTER	A wave energy converter.
ENERGY_STORAGE_SYSTEM	An energy storage system.
N_TILE_IMPROVEMENT_TYPES	A simple hack to get the number of elements in TileImprovementType.

```

34                                     {
35     SETTLEMENT,
36     SOLAR_PV,
37     WIND_TURBINE,
38     TIDAL_TURBINE,
39     WAVE_ENERGY_CONVERTER,
40     ENERGY_STORAGE_SYSTEM,
41     N_TILE_IMPROVEMENT_TYPES
42 }; /* TileImprovementType */

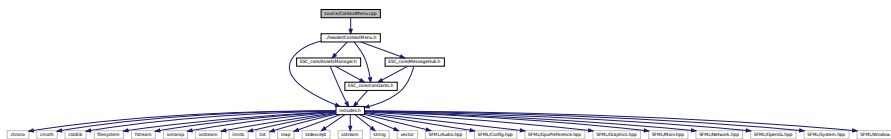
```

### 5.13 source/ContextMenu.cpp File Reference

Implementation file for the [ContextMenu](#) class.

```
#include "../header/ContextMenu.h"
```

Include dependency graph for ContextMenu.cpp:



### 5.13.1 Detailed Description

Implementation file for the `ContextMenu` class.

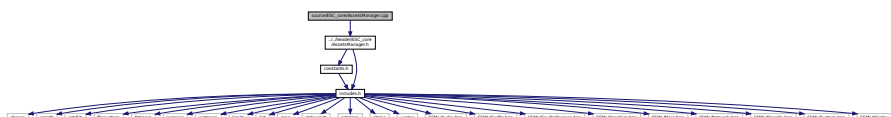
A class which defines a context menu for the game.

## 5.14 source/ESC\_core/AssetsManager.cpp File Reference

Implementation file for the `AssetsManager` class.

```
#include "../..header/ESC_core/AssetsManager.h"
```

Include dependency graph for AssetsManager.cpp:





## Functions

- void `printGreen` (std::string input\_str)  
A function that sends green text to std::cout.
- void `printGold` (std::string input\_str)  
A function that sends gold text to std::cout.
- void `printRed` (std::string input\_str)  
A function that sends red text to std::cout.
- void `testFloatEquals` (double x, double y, std::string file, int line)  
Tests for the equality of two floating point numbers x and y (to within `FLOAT_TOLERANCE`).
- void `testGreaterThan` (double x, double y, std::string file, int line)  
Tests if  $x > y$ .
- void `testGreaterThanOrEqualTo` (double x, double y, std::string file, int line)  
Tests if  $x \geq y$ .
- void `testLessThan` (double x, double y, std::string file, int line)  
Tests if  $x < y$ .
- void `testLessThanOrEqualTo` (double x, double y, std::string file, int line)  
Tests if  $x \leq y$ .
- void `testTruth` (bool statement, std::string file, int line)  
Tests if the given statement is true.
- void `expectedErrorNotDetected` (std::string file, int line)  
A utility function to print out a meaningful error message whenever an expected error fails to be thrown/caught/detected.

### 5.16.1 Detailed Description

Implementation file for various testing utilities.

This is a library of utility functions used throughout the various test suites.

### 5.16.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.16.2.1 `expectedErrorNotDetected()`

```
void expectedErrorNotDetected (
    std::string file,
    int line )
```

A utility function to print out a meaningful error message whenever an expected error fails to be thrown/caught/detected.

#### Parameters

<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in " <code>__FILE__</code> ").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in " <code>__LINE__</code> ").

```
430 {
431     std::string error_str = "\n ERROR   failed to throw expected error prior to line ";
432     error_str += std::to_string(line);
```

```
433     error_str += " of ";
434     error_str += file;
435
436     #ifdef _WIN32
437         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
438     #endif
439
440     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
441     return;
442 } /* expectedErrorNotDetected() */
```

### 5.16.2.2 printGold()

```
void printGold (
    std::string input_str )
```

A function that sends gold text to std::cout.

#### Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to std::cout.
------------------	---

```
82 {
83     std::cout << "\x1B[33m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
84     return;
85 } /* printGold() */
```

### 5.16.2.3 printGreen()

```
void printGreen (
    std::string input_str )
```

A function that sends green text to std::cout.

#### Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to std::cout.
------------------	---

```
62 {
63     std::cout << "\x1B[32m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
64     return;
65 } /* printGreen() */
```

### 5.16.2.4 printRed()

```
void printRed (
    std::string input_str )
```

A function that sends red text to std::cout.



## Parameters

<i>input_str</i>	The text of the string to be sent to <code>std::cout</code> .
------------------	---

```

102 {
103     std::cout << "\x1B[31m" << input_str << "\033[0m";
104     return;
105 } /* printRed() */

```

## 5.16.2.5 testFloatEquals()

```

void testFloatEquals (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests for the equality of two floating point numbers  $x$  and  $y$  (to within `FLOAT_TOLERANCE`).

## Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in " <code>__FILE__</code> ").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in " <code>__LINE__</code> ").

```

136 {
137     if (fabs(x - y) <= FLOAT_TOLERANCE) {
138         return;
139     }
140
141     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testFloatEquals():\t in ";
142     error_str += file;
143     error_str += "\tline ";
144     error_str += std::to_string(line);
145     error_str += ":\t\n";
146     error_str += std::to_string(x);
147     error_str += " and ";
148     error_str += std::to_string(y);
149     error_str += " are not equal to within +/- ";
150     error_str += std::to_string(FLOAT_TOLERANCE);
151     error_str += "\n";
152
153     #ifdef WIN32
154         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
155     #endif
156
157     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
158     return;
159 } /* testFloatEquals() */

```

## 5.16.2.6 testGreaterThan()

```

void testGreaterThan (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x > y$ .

## Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

189 {
190     if (x > y) {
191         return;
192     }
193
194     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testGreaterThan():\t in ";
195     error_str += file;
196     error_str += "\tline ";
197     error_str += std::to_string(line);
198     error_str += ":\t\n";
199     error_str += std::to_string(x);
200     error_str += " is not greater than ";
201     error_str += std::to_string(y);
202     error_str += "\n";
203
204     #ifdef _WIN32
205         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
206     #endif
207
208     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
209     return;
210 } /* testGreaterThan() */

```

## 5.16.2.7 testGreaterThanOrEqualTo()

```

void testGreaterThanOrEqualTo (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x \geq y$ .

## Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

240 {
241     if (x >= y) {
242         return;
243     }
244
245     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testGreaterThanOrEqualTo():\t in ";
246     error_str += file;
247     error_str += "\tline ";
248     error_str += std::to_string(line);
249     error_str += ":\t\n";
250     error_str += std::to_string(x);
251     error_str += " is not greater than or equal to ";
252     error_str += std::to_string(y);
253     error_str += "\n";
254
255     #ifdef _WIN32
256         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
257     #endif
258
259     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);

```

```

260     return;
261 } /* testGreaterThanOrEqualTo() */

```

### 5.16.2.8 testLessThan()

```

void testLessThan (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x < y$ .

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

291 {
292     if (x < y) {
293         return;
294     }
295
296     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testLessThan():\t in ";
297     error_str += file;
298     error_str += "\tline ";
299     error_str += std::to_string(line);
300     error_str += ":\t\n";
301     error_str += std::to_string(x);
302     error_str += " is not less than ";
303     error_str += std::to_string(y);
304     error_str += "\n";
305
306     #ifdef _WIN32
307         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
308     #endif
309
310     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
311     return;
312 } /* testLessThan() */

```

### 5.16.2.9 testLessThanOrEqualTo()

```

void testLessThanOrEqualTo (
    double x,
    double y,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if  $x \leq y$ .

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The first of two numbers to test.
<i>y</i>	The second of two numbers to test.
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

342 {
343     if (x <= y) {
344         return;
345     }
346
347     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testLessThanOrEqualTo():\t in ";
348     error_str += file;
349     error_str += "\tline ";
350     error_str += std::to_string(line);
351     error_str += ":\t\n";
352     error_str += std::to_string(x);
353     error_str += " is not less than or equal to ";
354     error_str += std::to_string(y);
355     error_str += "\n";
356
357     #ifdef _WIN32
358         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
359     #endif
360
361     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
362     return;
363 } /* testLessThanOrEqualTo() */

```

### 5.16.2.10 testTruth()

```

void testTruth (
    bool statement,
    std::string file,
    int line )

```

Tests if the given statement is true.

#### Parameters

<i>statement</i>	The statement whose truth is to be tested ("1 == 0", for example).
<i>file</i>	The file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__FILE__").
<i>line</i>	The line of the file in which the test is applied (you should be able to just pass in "__LINE__").

```

390 {
391     if (statement) {
392         return;
393     }
394
395     std::string error_str = "ERROR: testTruth():\t in ";
396     error_str += file;
397     error_str += "\tline ";
398     error_str += std::to_string(line);
399     error_str += ":\t\n";
400     error_str += "Given statement is not true";
401
402     #ifdef _WIN32
403         std::cout << error_str << std::endl;
404     #endif
405
406     throw std::runtime_error(error_str);
407     return;
408 } /* testTruth() */

```

## 5.17 source/Game.cpp File Reference

Implementation file for the [Game](#) class.





### 5.20.2.2 loadAssets()

```
void loadAssets (
    AssetsManager * assets_manager_ptr )
```

Helper function to load game assets.

#### Parameters

<code>assets_manager_ptr</code>	Pointer to the assets manager.
---------------------------------	--------------------------------

```
32 {
33     // 1. load font assets
34     assets_manager_ptr->loadFont("assets/fonts/DroidSansMono.ttf", "DroidSansMono");
35     assets_manager_ptr->loadFont("assets/fonts/Glass_TTY_VT220.ttf", "Glass_TTY_VT220");
36
37
38     // 2. load tile sheets
39     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
40         "assets/tile_sheets/pine_tree_64x64_1.png",
41         "pine_tree_64x64_1"
42     );
43
44     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
45         "assets/tile_sheets/wheat_64x64_1.png",
46         "wheat_64x64_1"
47     );
48
49     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
50         "assets/tile_sheets/mountain_64x64_1.png",
51         "mountain_64x64_1"
52     );
53
54     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
55         "assets/tile_sheets/water_waves_64x64_1.png",
56         "water_waves_64x64_1"
57     );
58
59     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
60         "assets/tile_sheets/water_shimmer_64x64_1.png",
61         "water_shimmer_64x64_1"
62     );
63
64     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
65         "assets/tile_sheets/brick_house_64x64_1.png",
66         "brick_house_64x64_1"
67     );
68
69     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
70         "assets/tile_sheets/magnifying_glass_64x64_1.png",
71         "magnifying_glass_64x64_1"
72     );
73
74     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
75         "assets/tile_sheets/exp2_0.png",
76         "tile clear explosion"
77     );
78
79     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
80         "assets/tile_sheets/emissions_8x8_2.png",
81         "steam / smoke"
82     );
83
84     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
85         "assets/tile_sheets/diesel_generator_64x64_2.png",
86         "diesel generator"
87     );
88
89     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
90         "assets/tile_sheets/solar_PV_64x64_1.png",
91         "solar PV array"
92     );
93
94     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
95         "assets/tile_sheets/wind_turbine_64x64_2.png",
96         "wind turbine"
97     );
98
99     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
100         "assets/tile_sheets/energy_storage_system_64x64_1.png",
101         "energy storage system"
```

```

102     );
103
104     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
105         "assets/tile_sheets/tidal_turbine_64x64_2.png",
106         "tidal turbine"
107     );
108
109     assets_manager_ptr->loadTexture(
110         "assets/tile_sheets/wave_energy_converter_64x64_2.png",
111         "wave energy converter"
112     );
113
114
115     // 3. load sounds
116     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
117         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-apartment-buzzer-bell-press-932.ogg",
118         "insufficient credits"
119     );
120
121     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
122         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-sci-fi-click-900.ogg",
123         "resource assessment"
124     );
125
126     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
127         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-interface-click-1126.ogg",
128         "console string print"
129     );
130
131     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
132         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-video-game-retro-click-237.ogg",
133         "resource overlay toggle on"
134     );
135
136     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
137         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-video-game-retro-click-237_REVERSED.ogg",
138         "resource overlay toggle off"
139     );
140
141     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
142         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-explosion-with-rocks-debris-1703.ogg",
143         "clear mountains tile"
144     );
145
146     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
147         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-arcade-game-explosion-2759.ogg",
148         "clear non-mountains tile"
149     );
150
151     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
152         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-electronic-retro-block-hit-2185.ogg",
153         "place improvement"
154     );
155
156     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
157         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-video-game-lock-2851_REVERSED.ogg",
158         "build menu open"
159     );
160
161     assets_manager_ptr->loadSound(
162         "assets/audio/samples/mixkit-video-game-lock-2851.ogg",
163         "build menu close"
164     );
165
166     return;
167 } /* loadAssets() */

```

### 5.20.2.3 main()

```

int main (
    int argc,
    char ** argv )
199 {
200     // 1. load assets
201     AssetsManager assets_manager;
202     loadAssets(&assets_manager);
203
204     // 2. construct render window
205     sf::RenderWindow* render_window_ptr = constructRenderWindow();

```



```

206
207 // 3. start game loop
208 bool quit_game = false;
209
210 while (not quit_game) {
211     Game game(render_window_ptr, &assets_manager);
212     quit_game = game.run();
213 }
214
215 // 4. clean up
216 render_window_ptr->close();
217 delete render_window_ptr;
218
219 return 0;
220 } /* main() */

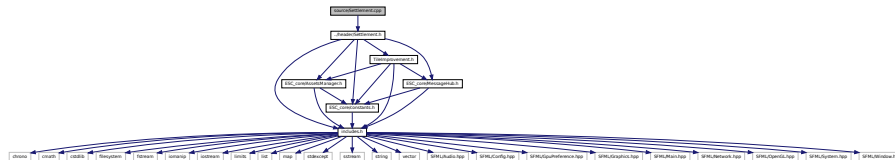
```

## 5.21 source/Settlement.cpp File Reference

Implementation file for the **Settlement** class.

```
#include "../header/Settlement.h"
```

Include dependency graph for Settlement.cpp:



### 5.21.1 Detailed Description

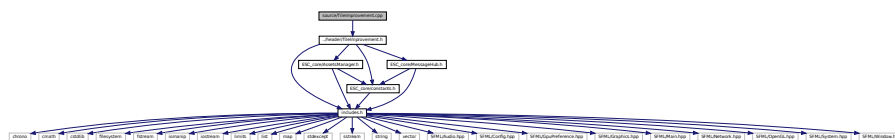
Implementation file for the **Settlement** class.

A base class for the tile improvement hierarchy.

## 5.22 source/TileImprovement.cpp File Reference

Implementation file for the `TileImprovement` class.

```
#include "../header/TileImprovement.h"
Include dependency graph for TileImprovement.cpp:
```



### 5.22.1 Detailed Description

Implementation file for the `TileImprovement` class.

A base class for the tile improvement hierarchy.



# Bibliography

L. Gomila. SFML: Simple and Fast Multimedia Library, 2023. URL <https://www.sfml-dev.org/>. 151

D. van Heesch. Doxygen: Generate documentation from source code, 2023. URL <https://www.doxygen.nl>. 150

Wikipedia. Hexagon, 2023. URL <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hexagon>. 79, 122, 130



# Index

- \_\_assembleHexMap
  - HexMap, [56](#)
- \_\_assessNeighbours
  - HexMap, [56](#)
- \_\_buildDrawOrderVector
  - HexMap, [57](#)
- \_\_clearDecoration
  - HexTile, [80](#)
- \_\_closeBuildMenu
  - HexTile, [81](#)
- \_\_draw
  - Game, [41](#)
- \_\_drawConsoleScreenFrame
  - ContextMenu, [22](#)
- \_\_drawConsoleText
  - ContextMenu, [23](#)
- \_\_drawFrameClockOverlay
  - Game, [41](#)
- \_\_drawHUD
  - Game, [41](#)
- \_\_drawVisualScreenFrame
  - ContextMenu, [24](#)
- \_\_enforceOceanContinuity
  - HexMap, [57](#)
- \_\_getMajorityTileType
  - HexMap, [58](#)
- \_\_getNeighboursVector
  - HexMap, [59](#)
- \_\_getNoise
  - HexMap, [60](#)
- \_\_getSelectedTile
  - HexMap, [61](#)
- \_\_getTileCoordsSubstring
  - HexTile, [81](#)
- \_\_getTileImprovementSubstring
  - HexTile, [82](#)
- \_\_getTileOptionsSubstring
  - HexTile, [82](#)
- \_\_getTileResourceSubstring
  - HexTile, [83](#)
- \_\_getTileTypeSubstring
  - HexTile, [84](#)
- \_\_getValidMapIndexPositions
  - HexMap, [62](#)
- \_\_handleKeyPressEvents
  - ContextMenu, [24](#)
  - Game, [43](#)
  - HexMap, [63](#)
  - HexTile, [85](#)
  - Settlement, [123](#)
  - TileImprovement, [131](#)
- \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents
  - ContextMenu, [25](#)
  - Game, [43](#)
  - HexMap, [63](#)
  - HexTile, [87](#)
  - Settlement, [123](#)
  - TileImprovement, [131](#)
- \_\_insufficientCreditsAlarm
  - Game, [44](#)
- \_\_isClicked
  - HexTile, [87](#)
- \_\_isLakeTouchingOcean
  - HexMap, [64](#)
- \_\_layTiles
  - HexMap, [64](#)
- \_\_loadSoundBuffer
  - AssetsManager, [9](#)
- \_\_openBuildMenu
  - HexTile, [88](#)
- \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileResources
  - HexMap, [66](#)
- \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileTypes
  - HexMap, [67](#)
- \_\_processEvent
  - Game, [45](#)
- \_\_processMessage
  - Game, [45](#)
- \_\_sendAssessNeighboursMessage
  - HexTile, [88](#)
- \_\_sendCreditsSpentMessage
  - HexTile, [88](#)
- \_\_sendGameStateMessage
  - Game, [47](#)
- \_\_sendGameStateRequest
  - HexTile, [89](#)
- \_\_sendInsufficientCreditsMessage
  - HexTile, [89](#)
- \_\_sendNoTileSelectedMessage
  - HexMap, [67](#)
- \_\_sendQuitGameMessage
  - ContextMenu, [25](#)
- \_\_sendRestartGameMessage
  - ContextMenu, [25](#)
- \_\_sendTileSelectedMessage
  - HexTile, [89](#)
- \_\_sendTileStateMessage
  - HexTile, [90](#)

- \_\_sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage
  - HexTile, 90
- \_\_setConsoleState
  - ContextMenu, 26
- \_\_setConsoleString
  - ContextMenu, 26
- \_\_setIsSelected
  - HexTile, 91
- \_\_setResourceText
  - HexTile, 91
- \_\_setUpBuildMenu
  - HexTile, 92
- \_\_setUpBuildOption
  - HexTile, 93
- \_\_setUpConsoleScreen
  - ContextMenu, 27
- \_\_setUpConsoleScreenFrame
  - ContextMenu, 27
- \_\_setUpDieselGeneratorBuildOption
  - HexTile, 94
- \_\_setUpEnergyStorageSystemBuildOption
  - HexTile, 95
- \_\_setUpGlassScreen
  - HexMap, 68
- \_\_setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite
  - HexTile, 95
- \_\_setUpMenuFrame
  - ContextMenu, 29
- \_\_setUpNodeSprite
  - HexTile, 95
- \_\_setUpResourceChipSprite
  - HexTile, 96
- \_\_setUpSelectOutlineSprite
  - HexTile, 96
- \_\_setUpSolarPVBuildOption
  - HexTile, 96
- \_\_setUpTidalTurbineBuildOption
  - HexTile, 97
- \_\_setUpTileExplosionReel
  - HexTile, 97
- \_\_setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic
  - Settlement, 124
- \_\_setUpTileSprite
  - HexTile, 98
- \_\_setUpVisualScreen
  - ContextMenu, 30
- \_\_setUpVisualScreenFrame
  - ContextMenu, 30
- \_\_setUpWaveEnergyConverterBuildOption
  - HexTile, 98
- \_\_setUpWindTurbineBuildOption
  - HexTile, 99
- \_\_smoothTileTypes
  - HexMap, 68
- \_\_toggleFrameClockOverlay
  - Game, 48
- ~AssetsManager
  - AssetsManager, 8
- ~ContextMenu
  - ContextMenu, 22
- ~Game
  - Game, 40
- ~HexMap
  - HexMap, 56
- ~HexTile
  - HexTile, 80
- ~MessageHub
  - MessageHub, 115
- ~Settlement
  - Settlement, 123
- ~TileImprovement
  - TileImprovement, 130
- ABOVE\_AVERAGE
  - HexTile.h, 163
- addChannel
  - MessageHub, 115
- assess
  - HexMap, 68
  - HexTile, 99
- assets\_manager\_ptr
  - ContextMenu, 33
  - Game, 49
  - HexMap, 72
  - HexTile, 106
  - TileImprovement, 133
- AssetsManager, 7
  - \_\_loadSoundBuffer, 9
  - ~AssetsManager, 8
  - AssetsManager, 8
  - clear, 10
  - current\_track, 18
  - font\_map, 18
  - getCurrentTrackKey, 11
  - getFont, 11
  - getSound, 12
  - getSoundBuffer, 12
  - getTexture, 13
  - getTrackStatus, 13
  - loadFont, 14
  - loadSound, 14
  - loadTexture, 15
  - loadTrack, 16
  - nextTrack, 16
  - pauseTrack, 17
  - playTrack, 17
  - previousTrack, 17
  - sound\_map, 18
  - soundbuffer\_map, 18
  - stopTrack, 17
  - texture\_map, 18
  - track\_map, 19
- AVERAGE
  - HexTile.h, 163
- BELOW\_AVERAGE
  - HexTile.h, 163

- bool\_payload
  - Message, 113
- border\_tiles\_vec
  - HexMap, 72
- build\_menu\_backing
  - HexTile, 106
- build\_menu\_backing\_text
  - HexTile, 106
- build\_menu\_open
  - HexTile, 106
- build\_menu\_options\_text\_vec
  - HexTile, 107
- build\_menu\_options\_vec
  - HexTile, 107
- BUILD\_SETTLEMENT
  - Game.h, 160
- BUILD\_SETTLEMENT\_COST
  - constants.h, 144
- channel
  - Message, 113
- clear
  - AssetsManager, 10
  - HexMap, 69
  - MessageHub, 116
- CLEAR\_FOREST\_COST
  - constants.h, 145
- CLEAR\_MOUNTAINS\_COST
  - constants.h, 145
- CLEAR\_PLAINS\_COST
  - constants.h, 145
- clearMessages
  - MessageHub, 116
- clock
  - Game, 49
- CO2E\_KG\_PER\_LITRE\_DIESEL
  - constants.h, 145
- console\_screen
  - ContextMenu, 33
- console\_screen\_frame\_bottom
  - ContextMenu, 33
- console\_screen\_frame\_left
  - ContextMenu, 34
- console\_screen\_frame\_right
  - ContextMenu, 34
- console\_screen\_frame\_top
  - ContextMenu, 34
- console\_state
  - ContextMenu, 34
- console\_string
  - ContextMenu, 34
- console\_string\_changed
  - ContextMenu, 34
- console\_substring\_idx
  - ContextMenu, 35
- ConsoleState
  - ContextMenu.h, 138
- constants.h
  - BUILD\_SETTLEMENT\_COST, 144
  - CLEAR\_FOREST\_COST, 145
  - CLEAR\_MOUNTAINS\_COST, 145
  - CLEAR\_PLAINS\_COST, 145
  - CO2E\_KG\_PER\_LITRE\_DIESEL, 145
  - DIESEL\_GENERATOR\_BUILD\_COST, 145
  - EMISSIONS\_LIFETIME\_LIMIT\_TONNES, 145
  - ENERGY\_STORAGE\_SYSTEM\_BUILD\_COST, 146
  - FLOAT\_TOLERANCE, 146
  - FOREST\_GREEN, 142
  - FRAMES\_PER\_SECOND, 146
  - GAME\_CHANNEL, 146
  - GAME\_HEIGHT, 146
  - GAME\_STATE\_CHANNEL, 146
  - GAME\_WIDTH, 147
  - HEX\_MAP\_CHANNEL, 147
  - LAKE\_BLUE, 142
  - MENU\_FRAME\_GREY, 142
  - MONOCHROME\_SCREEN\_BACKGROUND, 142
  - MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_AMBER, 143
  - MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_GREEN, 143
  - MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_RED, 143
  - MOUNTAINS\_GREY, 143
  - NO\_TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL, 147
  - OCEAN\_BLUE, 143
  - PLAINS\_YELLOW, 144
  - RESOURCE\_ASSESSMENT\_COST, 147
  - RESOURCE\_CHIP\_GREY, 144
  - SECONDS\_PER\_FRAME, 147
  - SECONDS\_PER\_MONTH, 147
  - SECONDS\_PER\_YEAR, 148
  - SOLAR\_PV\_BUILD\_COST, 148
  - SOLAR\_PV\_WATER\_BUILD\_MULTIPLIER, 148
  - STARTING\_POPULATION, 148
  - TIDAL\_TURBINE\_BUILD\_COST, 148
  - TILE\_RESOURCE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES, 148
  - TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL, 149
  - TILE\_STATE\_CHANNEL, 149
  - TILE\_TYPE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES, 149
  - VISUAL\_SCREEN\_FRAME\_GREY, 144
  - WAVE\_ENERGY\_CONVERTER\_BUILD\_COST, 149
  - WIND\_TURBINE\_BUILD\_COST, 149
  - WIND\_TURBINE\_WATER\_BUILD\_MULTIPLIER, 150
- constructRenderWindow
  - main.cpp, 176
- context\_menu\_ptr
  - Game, 49
- ContextMenu, 19
  - \_\_drawConsoleScreenFrame, 22
  - \_\_drawConsoleText, 23
  - \_\_drawVisualScreenFrame, 24
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, 24
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, 25
  - \_\_sendQuitGameMessage, 25
  - \_\_sendRestartGameMessage, 25

- \_\_setConsoleState, 26
- \_\_setConsoleString, 26
- \_\_setUpConsoleScreen, 27
- \_\_setUpConsoleScreenFrame, 27
- \_\_setUpMenuFrame, 29
- \_\_setUpVisualScreen, 30
- \_\_setUpVisualScreenFrame, 30
- ~ContextMenu, 22
- assets\_manager\_ptr, 33
- console\_screen, 33
- console\_screen\_frame\_bottom, 33
- console\_screen\_frame\_left, 34
- console\_screen\_frame\_right, 34
- console\_screen\_frame\_top, 34
- console\_state, 34
- console\_string, 34
- console\_string\_changed, 34
- console\_substring\_idx, 35
- ContextMenu, 21
- draw, 31
- event\_ptr, 35
- frame, 35
- game\_menu\_up, 35
- menu\_frame, 35
- message\_hub\_ptr, 35
- position\_x, 36
- position\_y, 36
- processEvent, 32
- processMessage, 32
- render\_window\_ptr, 36
- visual\_screen, 36
- visual\_screen\_frame\_bottom, 36
- visual\_screen\_frame\_left, 36
- visual\_screen\_frame\_right, 37
- visual\_screen\_frame\_top, 37
- ContextMenu.h
  - ConsoleState, 138
  - MENU, 138
  - N\_CONSOLE\_STATES, 138
  - NONE\_STATE, 138
  - READY, 138
  - TILE, 138
- credits
  - Game, 49
  - HexTile, 107
  - TileImprovement, 133
- cumulative\_emissions\_tonnes
  - Game, 49
- current\_track
  - AssetsManager, 18
- decorateTile
  - HexTile, 100
- decoration\_cleared
  - HexTile, 107
- demand\_MWh
  - Game, 50
- DIESEL\_GENERATOR\_BUILD\_COST
  - constants.h, 145
- double\_payload
  - Message, 113
- draw
  - ContextMenu, 31
  - HexMap, 69
  - HexTile, 101
  - Settlement, 124
  - TileImprovement, 131
- draw\_explosion
  - HexTile, 107
- EMISSIONS\_LIFETIME\_LIMIT\_TONNES
  - constants.h, 145
- ENERGY\_STORAGE\_SYSTEM
  - TileImprovement.h, 167
- ENERGY\_STORAGE\_SYSTEM\_BUILD\_COST
  - constants.h, 146
- event
  - Game, 50
- event\_ptr
  - ContextMenu, 35
  - HexMap, 72
  - HexTile, 107
  - TileImprovement, 133
- expectedErrorNotDetected
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 169
  - testing\_utils.h, 153
- explosion\_frame
  - HexTile, 108
- explosion\_sprite\_reel
  - HexTile, 108
- FLOAT\_TOLERANCE
  - constants.h, 146
- font\_map
  - AssetsManager, 18
- FOREST
  - HexTile.h, 163
- FOREST\_GREEN
  - constants.h, 142
- frame
  - ContextMenu, 35
  - Game, 50
  - HexMap, 72
  - HexTile, 108
  - TileImprovement, 133
- FRAMES\_PER\_SECOND
  - constants.h, 146
- Game, 37
  - \_\_draw, 41
  - \_\_drawFrameClockOverlay, 41
  - \_\_drawHUD, 41
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, 43
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, 43
  - \_\_insufficientCreditsAlarm, 44
  - \_\_processEvent, 45
  - \_\_processMessage, 45
  - \_\_sendGameStateMessage, 47



- \_\_toggleFrameClockOverlay, 48
- ~Game, 40
- assets\_manager\_ptr, 49
- clock, 49
- context\_menu\_ptr, 49
- credits, 49
- cumulative\_emissions\_tonnes, 49
- demand\_MWh, 50
- event, 50
- frame, 50
- Game, 39
- game\_loop\_broken, 50
- game\_phase, 50
- hex\_map\_ptr, 50
- message\_hub, 51
- month, 51
- population, 51
- quit\_game, 51
- render\_window\_ptr, 51
- run, 48
- show\_frame\_clock\_overlay, 51
- time\_since\_start\_s, 52
- turn, 52
- year, 52
- Game.h
  - BUILD\_SETTLEMENT, 160
  - GamePhase, 160
  - LOSS\_CREDITS, 160
  - LOSS\_DEMAND, 160
  - LOSS\_EMISSIONS, 160
  - N\_GAME\_PHASES, 160
  - SYSTEM\_MANAGEMENT, 160
  - VICTORY, 160
- GAME\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, 146
- GAME\_HEIGHT
  - constants.h, 146
- game\_loop\_broken
  - Game, 50
- game\_menu\_up
  - ContextMenu, 35
- game\_phase
  - Game, 50
  - HexTile, 108
  - TileImprovement, 133
- GAME\_STATE\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, 146
- GAME\_WIDTH
  - constants.h, 147
- GamePhase
  - Game.h, 160
- getCurrentTrackKey
  - AssetsManager, 11
- getFont
  - AssetsManager, 11
- getSound
  - AssetsManager, 12
- getSoundBuffer
  - AssetsManager, 12
- getTexture
  - AssetsManager, 13
- getTrackStatus
  - AssetsManager, 13
- glass\_screen
  - HexMap, 72
- GOOD
  - HexTile.h, 163
- has\_improvement
  - HexTile, 108
- hasTraffic
  - MessageHub, 116
- header/ContextMenu.h, 137
- header/ESC\_core/AssetsManager.h, 138
- header/ESC\_core/constants.h, 139
- header/ESC\_core/doxygen\_cite.h, 150
- header/ESC\_core/includes.h, 150
- header/ESC\_core/MessageHub.h, 151
- header/ESC\_core/testing\_utils.h, 152
- header/Game.h, 159
- header/HexMap.h, 160
- header/HexTile.h, 161
- header/Settlement.h, 163
- header/TileImprovement.h, 164
- hex\_draw\_order\_vec
  - HexMap, 73
- hex\_map
  - HexMap, 73
- HEX\_MAP\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, 147
- hex\_map\_ptr
  - Game, 50
- HexMap, 52
  - \_\_assembleHexMap, 56
  - \_\_assessNeighbours, 56
  - \_\_buildDrawOrderVector, 57
  - \_\_enforceOceanContinuity, 57
  - \_\_getMajorityTileType, 58
  - \_\_getNeighboursVector, 59
  - \_\_getNoise, 60
  - \_\_getSelectedTile, 61
  - \_\_getValidMapIndexPositions, 62
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, 63
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, 63
  - \_\_isLakeTouchingOcean, 64
  - \_\_layTiles, 64
  - \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileResources, 66
  - \_\_procedurallyGenerateTileTypes, 67
  - \_\_sendNoTileSelectedMessage, 67
  - \_\_setUpGlassScreen, 68
  - \_\_smoothTileTypes, 68
  - ~HexMap, 56
  - assess, 68
  - assets\_manager\_ptr, 72
  - border\_tiles\_vec, 72
  - clear, 69
  - draw, 69

- event\_ptr, 72
- frame, 72
- glass\_screen, 72
- hex\_draw\_order\_vec, 73
- hex\_map, 73
- HexMap, 55
- message\_hub\_ptr, 73
- n\_layers, 73
- n\_tiles, 73
- position\_x, 73
- position\_y, 74
- processEvent, 70
- processMessage, 70
- render\_window\_ptr, 74
- reroll, 71
- show\_resource, 74
- tile\_position\_x\_vec, 74
- tile\_position\_y\_vec, 74
- tile\_selected, 74
- toggleResourceOverlay, 71
- HexTile, 75
  - \_\_clearDecoration, 80
  - \_\_closeBuildMenu, 81
  - \_\_getTileCoordsSubstring, 81
  - \_\_getTileImprovementSubstring, 82
  - \_\_getTileOptionsSubstring, 82
  - \_\_getTileResourceSubstring, 83
  - \_\_getTileTypeSubstring, 84
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, 85
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, 87
  - \_\_isClicked, 87
  - \_\_openBuildMenu, 88
  - \_\_sendAssessNeighboursMessage, 88
  - \_\_sendCreditsSpentMessage, 88
  - \_\_sendGameStateRequest, 89
  - \_\_sendInsufficientCreditsMessage, 89
  - \_\_sendTileSelectedMessage, 89
  - \_\_sendTileStateMessage, 90
  - \_\_sendUpdateGamePhaseMessage, 90
  - \_\_setIsSelected, 91
  - \_\_setResourceText, 91
  - \_\_setUpBuildMenu, 92
  - \_\_setUpBuildOption, 93
  - \_\_setUpDieselGeneratorBuildOption, 94
  - \_\_setUpEnergyStorageSystemBuildOption, 95
  - \_\_setUpMagnifyingGlassSprite, 95
  - \_\_setUpNodeSprite, 95
  - \_\_setUpResourceChipSprite, 96
  - \_\_setUpSelectOutlineSprite, 96
  - \_\_setUpSolarPVBuildOption, 96
  - \_\_setUpTidalTurbineBuildOption, 97
  - \_\_setUpTileExplosionReel, 97
  - \_\_setUpTileSprite, 98
  - \_\_setUpWaveEnergyConverterBuildOption, 98
  - \_\_setUpWindTurbineBuildOption, 99
  - ~HexTile, 80
  - assess, 99
  - assets\_manager\_ptr, 106
  - build\_menu\_backing, 106
  - build\_menu\_backing\_text, 106
  - build\_menu\_open, 106
  - build\_menu\_options\_text\_vec, 107
  - build\_menu\_options\_vec, 107
  - credits, 107
  - decorateTile, 100
  - decoration\_cleared, 107
  - draw, 101
  - draw\_explosion, 107
  - event\_ptr, 107
  - explosion\_frame, 108
  - explosion\_sprite\_reel, 108
  - frame, 108
  - game\_phase, 108
  - has\_improvement, 108
  - HexTile, 79
  - is\_selected, 108
  - magnifying\_glass\_sprite, 109
  - major\_radius, 109
  - message\_hub\_ptr, 109
  - minor\_radius, 109
  - node\_sprite, 109
  - position\_x, 109
  - position\_y, 110
  - processEvent, 102
  - processMessage, 102
  - render\_window\_ptr, 110
  - resource\_assessed, 110
  - resource\_assessment, 110
  - resource\_chip\_sprite, 110
  - resource\_text, 110
  - select\_outline\_sprite, 111
  - setTileResource, 103, 104
  - setTileType, 104, 105
  - show\_node, 111
  - show\_resource, 111
  - tile\_decoration\_sprite, 111
  - tile\_improvement\_ptr, 111
  - tile\_resource, 111
  - tile\_sprite, 112
  - tile\_type, 112
  - toggleResourceOverlay, 106
- HexTile.h
  - ABOVE\_AVERAGE, 163
  - AVERAGE, 163
  - BELOW\_AVERAGE, 163
  - FOREST, 163
  - GOOD, 163
  - LAKE, 163
  - MOUNTAINS, 163
  - N\_TILE\_RESOURCES, 163
  - N\_TILE\_TYPES, 163
  - NONE\_TYPE, 163
  - OCEAN, 163
  - PLAINS, 163
  - POOR, 163
  - TileResource, 162

- TileType, 163
- int\_payload
  - Message, 113
- is\_selected
  - HexTile, 108
  - TileImprovement, 134
- isEmpty
  - MessageHub, 117
- just\_built
  - TileImprovement, 134
- LAKE
  - HexTile.h, 163
- LAKE\_BLUE
  - constants.h, 142
- loadAssets
  - main.cpp, 176
- loadFont
  - AssetsManager, 14
- loadSound
  - AssetsManager, 14
- loadTexture
  - AssetsManager, 15
- loadTrack
  - AssetsManager, 16
- LOSS\_CREDITS
  - Game.h, 160
- LOSS\_DEMAND
  - Game.h, 160
- LOSS\_EMISSIONS
  - Game.h, 160
- magnifying\_glass\_sprite
  - HexTile, 109
- main
  - main.cpp, 178
- main.cpp
  - constructRenderWindow, 176
  - loadAssets, 176
  - main, 178
- major\_radius
  - HexTile, 109
- MENU
  - ContextMenu.h, 138
- menu\_frame
  - ContextMenu, 35
- MENU\_FRAME\_GREY
  - constants.h, 142
- Message, 112
  - bool\_payload, 113
  - channel, 113
  - double\_payload, 113
  - int\_payload, 113
  - string\_payload, 113
  - subject, 113
- message\_hub
  - Game, 51
- message\_hub\_ptr
  - ContextMenu, 35
  - HexMap, 73
  - HexTile, 109
  - TileImprovement, 134
- message\_map
  - MessageHub, 120
- MessageHub, 114
  - ~MessageHub, 115
  - addChannel, 115
  - clear, 116
  - clearMessages, 116
  - hasTraffic, 116
  - isEmpty, 117
  - message\_map, 120
  - MessageHub, 115
  - popMessage, 117
  - receiveMessage, 118
  - removeChannel, 119
  - sendMessage, 119
- minor\_radius
  - HexTile, 109
- MONOCHROME\_SCREEN\_BACKGROUND
  - constants.h, 142
- MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_AMBER
  - constants.h, 143
- MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_GREEN
  - constants.h, 143
- MONOCHROME\_TEXT\_RED
  - constants.h, 143
- month
  - Game, 51
- MOUNTAINS
  - HexTile.h, 163
- MOUNTAINS\_GREY
  - constants.h, 143
- N\_CONSOLE\_STATES
  - ContextMenu.h, 138
- N\_GAME\_PHASES
  - Game.h, 160
- n\_layers
  - HexMap, 73
- N\_TILE\_IMPROVEMENT\_TYPES
  - TileImprovement.h, 167
- N\_TILE\_RESOURCES
  - HexTile.h, 163
- N\_TILE\_TYPES
  - HexTile.h, 163
- n\_tiles
  - HexMap, 73
- nextTrack
  - AssetsManager, 16
- NO\_TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, 147
- node\_sprite
  - HexTile, 109
- NONE\_STATE
  - ContextMenu.h, 138

- NONE\_TYPE
  - HexTile.h, 163
- OCEAN
  - HexTile.h, 163
- OCEAN\_BLUE
  - constants.h, 143
- pauseTrack
  - AssetsManager, 17
- PLAINS
  - HexTile.h, 163
- PLAINS\_YELLOW
  - constants.h, 144
- playTrack
  - AssetsManager, 17
- POOR
  - HexTile.h, 163
- popMessage
  - MessageHub, 117
- population
  - Game, 51
- position\_x
  - ContextMenu, 36
  - HexMap, 73
  - HexTile, 109
  - TileImprovement, 134
- position\_y
  - ContextMenu, 36
  - HexMap, 74
  - HexTile, 110
  - TileImprovement, 134
- previousTrack
  - AssetsManager, 17
- printGold
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 170
  - testing\_utils.h, 154
- printGreen
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 170
  - testing\_utils.h, 154
- printRed
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 170
  - testing\_utils.h, 155
- processEvent
  - ContextMenu, 32
  - HexMap, 70
  - HexTile, 102
  - Settlement, 126
  - TileImprovement, 132
- processMessage
  - ContextMenu, 32
  - HexMap, 70
  - HexTile, 102
  - Settlement, 126
  - TileImprovement, 132
- quit\_game
  - Game, 51
- READY
  - ContextMenu.h, 138
- receiveMessage
  - MessageHub, 118
- removeChannel
  - MessageHub, 119
- render\_window\_ptr
  - ContextMenu, 36
  - Game, 51
  - HexMap, 74
  - HexTile, 110
  - TileImprovement, 134
- reroll
  - HexMap, 71
- resource\_assessed
  - HexTile, 110
- resource\_assessment
  - HexTile, 110
- RESOURCE\_ASSESSMENT\_COST
  - constants.h, 147
- RESOURCE\_CHIP\_GREY
  - constants.h, 144
- resource\_chip\_sprite
  - HexTile, 110
- resource\_text
  - HexTile, 110
- run
  - Game, 48
- SECONDS\_PER\_FRAME
  - constants.h, 147
- SECONDS\_PER\_MONTH
  - constants.h, 147
- SECONDS\_PER\_YEAR
  - constants.h, 148
- select\_outline\_sprite
  - HexTile, 111
- sendMessage
  - MessageHub, 119
- setTileResource
  - HexTile, 103, 104
- setTileType
  - HexTile, 104, 105
- SETTLEMENT
  - TileImprovement.h, 167
- Settlement, 120
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, 123
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, 123
  - \_\_setUpTileImprovementSpriteStatic, 124
  - ~Settlement, 123
  - draw, 124
  - processEvent, 126
  - processMessage, 126
  - Settlement, 122
  - skip\_smoke\_processing, 126
  - smoke\_da, 126
  - smoke\_dx, 127
  - smoke\_dy, 127
  - smoke\_prob, 127

- smoke\_sprite\_list, 127
- show\_frame\_clock\_overlay
  - Game, 51
- show\_node
  - HexTile, 111
- show\_resource
  - HexMap, 74
  - HexTile, 111
- skip\_smoke\_processing
  - Settlement, 126
- smoke\_da
  - Settlement, 126
- smoke\_dx
  - Settlement, 127
- smoke\_dy
  - Settlement, 127
- smoke\_prob
  - Settlement, 127
- smoke\_sprite\_list
  - Settlement, 127
- SOLAR\_PV
  - TileImprovement.h, 167
- SOLAR\_PV\_BUILD\_COST
  - constants.h, 148
- SOLAR\_PV\_WATER\_BUILD\_MULTIPLIER
  - constants.h, 148
- sound\_map
  - AssetsManager, 18
- soundbuffer\_map
  - AssetsManager, 18
- source/ContextMenu.cpp, 167
- source/ESC\_core/AssetsManager.cpp, 167
- source/ESC\_core/MessageHub.cpp, 168
- source/ESC\_core/testing\_utils.cpp, 168
- source/Game.cpp, 174
- source/HexMap.cpp, 175
- source/HexTile.cpp, 175
- source/main.cpp, 176
- source/Settlement.cpp, 179
- source/TileImprovement.cpp, 179
- STARTING\_POPULATION
  - constants.h, 148
- stopTrack
  - AssetsManager, 17
- string\_payload
  - Message, 113
- subject
  - Message, 113
- SYSTEM\_MANAGEMENT
  - Game.h, 160
- testFloatEquals
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 171
  - testing\_utils.h, 155
- testGreaterThan
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 171
  - testing\_utils.h, 156
- testGreaterThanOrEqualTo
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 172
- testing\_utils.h, 156
- testing\_utils.cpp
  - expectedErrorNotDetected, 169
  - printGold, 170
  - printGreen, 170
  - printRed, 170
  - testFloatEquals, 171
  - testGreaterThan, 171
  - testGreaterThanOrEqualTo, 172
  - testLessThan, 173
  - testLessThanOrEqualTo, 173
  - testTruth, 174
- testing\_utils.h
  - expectedErrorNotDetected, 153
  - printGold, 154
  - printGreen, 154
  - printRed, 155
  - testFloatEquals, 155
  - testGreaterThan, 156
  - testGreaterThanOrEqualTo, 156
  - testLessThan, 157
  - testLessThanOrEqualTo, 158
  - testTruth, 158
- testLessThan
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 173
  - testing\_utils.h, 157
- testLessThanOrEqualTo
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 173
  - testing\_utils.h, 158
- testTruth
  - testing\_utils.cpp, 174
  - testing\_utils.h, 158
- texture\_map
  - AssetsManager, 18
- TIDAL\_TURBINE
  - TileImprovement.h, 167
- TIDAL\_TURBINE\_BUILD\_COST
  - constants.h, 148
- TILE
  - ContextMenu.h, 138
- tile\_decoration\_sprite
  - HexTile, 111
- tile\_improvement\_ptr
  - HexTile, 111
- tile\_improvement\_sprite\_animated
  - TileImprovement, 135
- tile\_improvement\_sprite\_static
  - TileImprovement, 135
- tile\_improvement\_string
  - TileImprovement, 135
- tile\_improvement\_type
  - TileImprovement, 135
- tile\_position\_x\_vec
  - HexMap, 74
- tile\_position\_y\_vec
  - HexMap, 74
- tile\_resource
  - HexTile, 111

- TILE\_RESOURCE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES
  - constants.h, [148](#)
- tile\_selected
  - HexMap, [74](#)
- TILE\_SELECTED\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, [149](#)
- tile\_sprite
  - HexTile, [112](#)
- TILE\_STATE\_CHANNEL
  - constants.h, [149](#)
- tile\_type
  - HexTile, [112](#)
- TILE\_TYPE\_CUMULATIVE\_PROBABILITIES
  - constants.h, [149](#)
- TileImprovement, [128](#)
  - \_\_handleKeyPressEvents, [131](#)
  - \_\_handleMouseButtonEvents, [131](#)
  - ~TileImprovement, [130](#)
  - assets\_manager\_ptr, [133](#)
  - credits, [133](#)
  - draw, [131](#)
  - event\_ptr, [133](#)
  - frame, [133](#)
  - game\_phase, [133](#)
  - is\_selected, [134](#)
  - just\_built, [134](#)
  - message\_hub\_ptr, [134](#)
  - position\_x, [134](#)
  - position\_y, [134](#)
  - processEvent, [132](#)
  - processMessage, [132](#)
  - render\_window\_ptr, [134](#)
  - tile\_improvement\_sprite\_animated, [135](#)
  - tile\_improvement\_sprite\_static, [135](#)
  - tile\_improvement\_string, [135](#)
  - tile\_improvement\_type, [135](#)
  - TileImprovement, [130](#)
- TileImprovement.h
  - ENERGY\_STORAGE\_SYSTEM, [167](#)
  - N\_TILE\_IMPROVEMENT\_TYPES, [167](#)
  - SETTLEMENT, [167](#)
  - SOLAR\_PV, [167](#)
  - TIDAL\_TURBINE, [167](#)
  - TileImprovementType, [165](#)
  - WAVE\_ENERGY\_CONVERTER, [167](#)
  - WIND\_TURBINE, [167](#)
- TileImprovementType
  - TileImprovement.h, [165](#)
- TileResource
  - HexTile.h, [162](#)
- TileType
  - HexTile.h, [163](#)
- time\_since\_start\_s
  - Game, [52](#)
- toggleResourceOverlay
  - HexMap, [71](#)
  - HexTile, [106](#)
- track\_map
  - AssetsManager, [19](#)
  - turn
    - Game, [52](#)
- VICTORY
  - Game.h, [160](#)
- visual\_screen
  - ContextMenu, [36](#)
- visual\_screen\_frame\_bottom
  - ContextMenu, [36](#)
- VISUAL\_SCREEN\_FRAME\_GREY
  - constants.h, [144](#)
- visual\_screen\_frame\_left
  - ContextMenu, [36](#)
- visual\_screen\_frame\_right
  - ContextMenu, [37](#)
- visual\_screen\_frame\_top
  - ContextMenu, [37](#)
- WAVE\_ENERGY\_CONVERTER
  - TileImprovement.h, [167](#)
- WAVE\_ENERGY\_CONVERTER\_BUILD\_COST
  - constants.h, [149](#)
- WIND\_TURBINE
  - TileImprovement.h, [167](#)
- WIND\_TURBINE\_BUILD\_COST
  - constants.h, [149](#)
- WIND\_TURBINE\_WATER\_BUILD\_MULTIPLIER
  - constants.h, [150](#)
- year
  - Game, [52](#)